

**В.В. Меняйло, Н.А. Тулякова, С.В. Чумилкин**

**DEVELOPING ACADEMIC LITERACY:  
BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY**

**Санкт-Петербург**

**2014**

*Рецензенты:*

к. ф. н., старший преподаватель департамента иностранных языков  
НИУ ВШЭ — Санкт-Петербург Н. А. Никитина;

к. ф. н., доцент кафедры английского языка Санкт-Петербургского  
гуманитарного университета профсоюзов Е. Н. Левко

M51

**Меняйло В.В., Тулякова Н.А., Чумилкин С.В.** Developing Academic Literacy:  
Build your Vocabulary / В.В. Меняйло, Н.А. Тулякова, С.В. Чумилкин. — СПб.:  
Астерион, 2014. — 194 стр.

ISBN 978–5–00045–226–4

Настоящее пособие предназначено для студентов бакалавриата и магистратуры (любых направлений подготовки) для развития одного из аспектов академического письма на английском языке и посвящено работе с академическим словарем. Пособие включает теоретическую часть и комплекс упражнений, цель которых – научить студентов грамотно использовать лексические средства в процессе академического письма.

*Составители:*

к. ф. н., доцент департамента иностранных языков  
НИУ ВШЭ — Санкт-Петербург В. В. Меняйло;

к. ф. н., доцент департамента иностранных языков  
НИУ ВШЭ — Санкт-Петербург Н. А. Тулякова;

старший преподаватель департамента иностранных языков  
НИУ ВШЭ — Санкт-Петербург С. В. Чумилкин

ISBN 978–5–00045–226–4

**CONTENTS**

Foreword.....	5
Unit 1. Applications and application forms.....	6
Unit 2. College and university: the UK system.....	8
Unit 3. College and university: the USA system.....	11
Unit 4. Academic courses.....	12
Unit 5. Study habits and skills.....	15
Unit 6. Online learning.....	16
Unit 7. Nouns in academic English.....	19
Unit 8. Verbs in academic English.....	23
Unit 9. Adjectives in academic English.....	26
Unit 10. Adverbs in academic English.....	28
Unit 11. Phrasal verbs in academic English.....	32
Unit 12. Key quantifying expressions.....	35
Unit 13. Metaphors and idioms.....	40
Unit 14. Speaking about important things.....	44
Unit 15. Adjective and noun combinations.....	48
Unit 16. Verbs and the words they combine with.....	51
Unit 17. Prepositional phrases.....	54
Unit 18. Verbs and prepositions.....	57
Unit 19. Nouns and prepositions.....	62
Unit 20. Fixed expressions.....	66
Unit 21. Ways of referring to sources.....	70
Unit 22. Facts, evidence and data.....	73
Unit 23. Numbers.....	78
Unit 24. Statistics.....	81
Unit 25. Graphs and diagrams.....	83
Unit 26. Time.....	86
Unit 27. Cause and effect.....	88
Unit 28. Talking about ideas.....	91
Unit 29. Reporting what others say.....	95
Unit 30. Analysis of results.....	98

Unit 31. Research goals.....	101
Unit 32. Talking about points of view.....	105
Unit 33. Degrees of certainty.....	109
Unit 34. Presenting an argument.....	113
Unit 35. Organising your writing.....	117
Unit 36. Making a presentation.....	119
Unit 37. Describing research methods.....	120
Unit 38. Classifying.....	125
Unit 39. Making connections.....	129
Unit 40. Comparing and contrasting.....	133
Unit 41. Describing problems.....	136
Unit 42. Processes and procedures.....	141
Unit 43. Describing change.....	145
Unit 44. Evaluation and emphasis.....	149
Unit 45. Summary and conclusion.....	154
Resource bank.....	158
Key.....	164
References .....	190

## FOREWORD

The book is intended for undergraduate and graduate students of the Higher School of Economics. Its main objective is developing academic skills, namely enriching students' academic vocabulary, which is an integral part of their professional education. Being able to use appropriate academic vocabulary in writing is essential for this kind of activity.

Developing Academic Literacy correlates with the book *Academic Vocabulary in Use* by Michael McCarthy and Felicity O'Dell (Cambridge University Press, 2008) and can be used as a source of additional exercises to practice topics covered there. Out of 50 units presented in this book we have chosen 45 which are of particular importance for the context of the National Research University. However, each unit of the present book contains not only practical exercises but also a theoretical part explaining the use of studied lexical units. Thus, the book can be used independently. As each unit covers a different lexical topic, the units can be studied in any order.

The tasks are aimed at both recognizing the lexis (on its own and within short contexts) and using it. The exercises comprise such tasks as matching words with their definitions, synonyms, antonyms, completing sentences with appropriate words, matching parts of sentences. Special attention is paid to collocations in academic context. The illustrative examples have mostly been taken from the British National Corpus, the Corpus of Contemporary American English and monolingual English dictionaries.

The book can be used both in class and individually. The exercises are provided with the Key, which allows students to check their answers, and, thus, makes the book suitable for self-study purposes. The book is provided with the Resource bank, which consists of abstracts from academic articles. All the abstracts contain lexical units studied in the book and can be used as a source of additional exercises by a teacher or self-check material by a student.

## UNIT 1. APPLICATIONS AND APPLICATION FORMS

acknowledge	get in	qualification
application profile	grant	referee
call for an interview	IELTS	reference
career	TOEFL	require
deadline	mature student	scholarship
English-medium education	offer a place	seek clarification
entry requirement	personal statement	student loan
equal opportunities policy	postgraduate study	submit
fee	process an application	transcript
financial guarantee		

Study the highlighted words and collocations. Guess their meaning from the context. If necessary, consult a dictionary.

- **The course fee** is £100 per place and full details are available on request from Leica.
- Over the years since it was set up in 1982, the Foundation has provided **funds** for the purchase of teaching equipment, the development of Library services, the restoration of much-loved features of the University gardens, **a scholarship** for under-privileged students from overseas, the publication of monographs, and improvements to sports facilities.
- **Studentships** are offered for **postgraduate study** within the field of Humanities at universities and certain other **institutions of higher education**; they are available for certain courses of study and research leading to **a higher degree**, and for certain **certificate or diploma courses** not covered by the bursary scheme.
- **Mature students** with young families, who are on their own financially and are burdened with the heaviest of financial commitments, are having to scrape by on **an inadequate student grant** and **an** even more inadequate **student loan**.
- In the USA, **a transcript** is an official record of a student's work that shows the courses they have taken and the marks / grades they have achieved.
- The answer to that question would be that the Council's actually adopt an **equal opportunity policy** and that policy now has been adopted by the theatre trust and the theatre trust wouldn't put anything on if they feel it sexist or racist or ageist.

### 1.1 Match the words (1-8) with their definitions (a-h).

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| 1. deadline       | a) an adult student who goes to college or university some years after leaving school                 |
| 2. fee            | b) an amount of money given to somebody by an organization to help pay for their education            |
| 3. mature student | c) money that is given / lent to students to pay for their studies                                    |
| 4. postgraduate   | d) an amount of money that you pay for professional advice or services                                |
| 5. reference      | e) a letter written by somebody who knows you, giving information about your character and abilities, |
| 6. scholarship    |   |
| 7. student loan   |   |
| 8. undergraduate  |   |

- especially to a new employer
- f) a point in time by which something must be done
- g) a university or college student who is studying for their first degree
- h) a person who already holds a first degree and who is doing advanced study or research; a graduate student

### 1.2 Answer the questions.

1. Which document lists the courses you have completed and grades you have received?
2. What kinds of students do not have to submit the results of the IELTS or TOEFL? Why?
3. Is postgraduate level a first, a second, or a third degree?
4. How are exams that you need to take to enroll the course called?
5. What is the difference between a grant and a scholarship?

### 1.3 Match the words in the columns to form collocations.

- |                 |                             |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. attach       | a) a personal statement     |
| 2. call for     | b) an application           |
| 3. get          | c) a loan                   |
| 4. high         | d) an interview             |
| 5. minimum      | e) fee                      |
| 6. personal     | f) English-medium education |
| 7. postgraduate | g) score                    |
| 8. process      | h) level                    |
| 9. receive      | i) requirements             |
| 10. specific    | g) details                  |

### 1.4 Insert the correct preposition where necessary.

1. Requirements ..... international students are listed ..... the university webpage.
2. You need an undergraduate degree to study ..... postgraduate level.
3. If you get ....., you are accepted and given a place at the university or college you have applied .....
4. I will have my transcript translated ..... English in a couple of weeks.
5. I am waiting to be called ..... an interview.
6. Only mature students are offered ..... places at this university.
7. The number of grants available ..... international students is limited.
8. I have submitted an application, but nobody has acknowledged ..... it yet.
9. I am seeking clarification ..... the regulations.
10. Entry requirements ..... this course are really tough.

### 1.5 Match the halves of collocations and insert them in the appropriate gaps in the text.

- |              |                      |
|--------------|----------------------|
| accredited   | a legal practitioner |
| admission as | a qualification      |
| be eligible  | being                |
| certify to   | course               |
| complete     | experience           |
| entry level  | for a placement      |
| practical    | lawyers              |

preparation	opportunity
recruitment	requirements
work	to be admitted

In order to qualify as a lawyer in Australia, each law graduate must **1)** ..... recognised practical ..... In 2002, the Australasian Professional Legal Education Council (APLEC) published a recommended set of competency standards which all **2)** ..... should meet in order to **3)** ..... as a legal practitioner. Upon completion of a recognised and **4)** ..... of Practical Legal Training (PLT), potential lawyers must apply to the Supreme Court of the state in which they wish to practise for **5)** ..... The admission application process is rigorous. Not only does an applicant have to demonstrate completion of all of the academic and **6)** ....., but an applicant must also **7)** ..... a “fit and proper person” to be admitted as a legal practitioner. At Flinders University, the PLT course includes 225 hours of **8)** ..... in a legal office. The Placement requirement raises issues of equity at various levels. Many students, especially those with children or other dependents, face several challenges in working full time (unpaid) for six weeks. Other students who are already working part-time or full-time in law firms resent having to spend class time in **9)** ..... Many students are obliged for financial reasons to work full time at their placement and then work at night time to earn an income. Equally important is the question of the level and quality of supervision provided by workplace supervisors. Both employers and students are increasingly viewing the Placement as a **10)** ..... rather than one of teaching and learning. This article explores these issues from the perspective of the supervising lawyers, the students and the pedagogical motivation of the placement.

Adapted from: Spencer, R. (2007) Your Place or Mine? Evaluating the Perspectives of the Practical Legal Training Work Experience Placement through the Eyes of the Supervisors and the Students *International Education Journal*, 8(2), 365-376.

## UNIT 2. COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY: THE UK SYSTEM

dissertation topic	introductory session	school
faculty	lecture theatre	seminar
finals	lecturer	senior lecturer
graduation ceremony	noticeboard	specialize in
great hall	office hours	student counselor
head of department	postgraduate representative	student union
hall of residence	research assistant	tutorial
health centre	research students	

Study the highlighted words and collocations. Guess their meaning from the context. If necessary, consult a dictionary. Pay attention to how articles are used.

- A confident **graduation ceremony** at which the Chairman of Governors spoke optimistically took place in February 1979, and at its meeting in May 1979 the Council received a report of a preliminary visit by a small group of members and officers the previous month to the Polytechnic.

- The building also houses the relevant staff, including **the senior lecturer** who is the college's special needs coordinator.
- The vocational stage for the barrister consists of a year at the Inns of Court Law School followed by **Bar Finals**.
- She has served as **a student counsellor** with the Education and Training Department and as deputy director of practice regulation she played a major role in setting up the new regulations for financial services business and audit.
- Statistical analysis indicates that a large proportion of the inter-university variation in the non-completion rate can be explained by three main factors: the scholastic ability of each university's new **entrants** as reflected by A-level score; the subject mix of each university; and the proportion of each university's students accommodated in **a hall of residence**.
- After qualifying in medicine and completing my house-officer training, I was employed as **a research assistant** in a university department of medicine investigating various aspects of lead poisoning.
- The book that he has written with his former **research student**, a linguist and historian, although concentrating on a remote and antique land, is the first full definition of the scope of this new historical science.
- The campus clock begins to strike twelve, and its muffled notes are audible in **the lecture theatre**.
- A noticeboard** bearing a multitude of papers half pinned over each other, or with yellowing papers curling up at corners, is not an attractive or useful sight.
- They should thus be open in the evenings and at weekends as well as during ordinary **office hours** so that working people can attend without having to take time off work.
- The existing schemes in the early and mid-1980s were usually based upon an annual interview by a member of the Senior Management Team of a school, or perhaps **a head of department**.

### 2.1 Match the words in the two columns to form collocations.

- |                 |                          |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| 1. academic     | a) a session             |
| 2. dissertation | b) a graduation ceremony |
| 3. dissertation | c) a lecture             |
| 4. do           | d) a tutorial            |
| 5. give         | e) tutor                 |
| 6. give         | f) supervisor            |
| 7. handle       | g) a PhD                 |
| 8. hold         | h) pack                  |
| 9. information  | i) topic                 |
| 10. personal    | j) welfare               |
| 11. take        | k) notes                 |

### 2.2 Insert the correct prepositions where necessary.

- Let me introduce you our adviser ..... international students, Mrs Jones.
- Your dissertation supervisor will supervise ..... you during the spring term.
- You will meet lecturers and senior lecturers, who will give you lectures and handle

- ..... tutorials.
4. The information concerning the course is ..... the noticeboard, ..... the website and ..... your information pack
  5. Another important role of your personal tutor is looking ..... your academic welfare.
  6. If you stay in our halls of residence, it means you live ..... campus.
  7. Humanities faculty specializes ..... the subjects of study that are concerned with the way people think and behave, such as literature, language, history and philosophy.
  8. If you want to talk ..... Head of department, you need to arrange your meeting first.

### 2.3 Match the words (1-10) with their definitions (a-j).

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| 1. Campus            | a) a department of a college or university that teaches a particular subject   |
| 2. College           | b) a place where students go to study or to receive training after they have left school   |
| 3. Department        | c) an institution at the highest level of education where you can study for a degree or do research  |
| 4. Faculty           | d) a department or group of related departments in a college or university   |
| 5. Hall of residence | e) a section of a large organization such as a university  |
| 6. Health centre     | f) a large room with rows of seats on a slope, where lectures are given  |
| 7. Lecture theatre   | g) a building for university or college students to live in  |
| 8. School            | h) the buildings of a university or college and the land around them   |
| 9. Student union     | i) an association of students at a particular university or college, concerned with students' rights, living conditions, etc., or a building where students at a university or college can go to meet socially |
| 10. University       | j) a building where a group of doctors see their patients and where some local medical services have their offices   |

### 2.4 Fill in the gaps with the most appropriate words below. Sometimes you will need to change the word form.

*Institute, reside, behave, cooperate, staff, high, retain, educate, civility, lecturer*

The issue of poor student behaviour within higher education **1)** ..... (HEIs) has been well documented in recent years. Although the number of reported cases constitutes a very small percentage of the overall student population in the UK, the impact of student misconduct on the rest of the student body and **2)** ..... in HEIs can be substantial. For the student, their **3)** ..... can impact on their studies as well as on their accommodation, particularly where breaches to a Halls of **4)** ..... licence are concerned. Students on professional courses could jeopardise their future careers where their conduct raises fitness to practise issues. Whilst serious incidents will be unpleasant and distressing for those involved, it is often the lower-level disruptive behaviour (e.g. talking in class, arriving late, being rude to students and staff, not being **5)** ..... in **6)** ..... /seminars) that impacts on students and staff, particularly in relation to their respective learning experiences. If such low-level disruptive behaviour is not corrected then it can often escalate into more serious forms of misconduct which can impact on student **7)** ..... and indeed the reputation of a HEI at both local and national levels. This

article looks at the underlying causes of student misconduct and identifies a number of strategies to deal with it in order to prevent escalation to a more formal stage. There is very little research on this subject for the **8)** ..... education sector in the UK, and studies in the USA tend to focus on academic **9)** ..... in the classroom. Therefore, the article draws on the authors' own experiences in dealing with student misconduct in addition to case studies in the higher **10)** ..... sector.

Adapted from: Jones, G.; Philp, C. (2011) Challenging Student Behaviour *Perspectives: Policy and Practice in Higher Education*, 15(1), 19-23.

## UNIT 3. COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY: THE USA SYSTEM

advisor	fraternity	quiz
alumnus/alumna (pl.alumni)	freshman	rubric
college	graduate student	senior
commons	junior	sophomore
comprehensive	PhD committee	sorority
examinations (comps)		

### Study the highlighted words and expressions.

- These studies also reveal that most students using illicit ADHD medication tend to be white, belong to a **fraternity** or **sorority**, have lower GPAs, and engage in substance use and other risky behaviors.
- In 1987, for example, Texas replaced the Bachelor of Education Degree with a Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies Degree, a degree that requires an academic major along with 18 semester hours of education courses (including student teaching) and, for certification, a passing grade on each of a series of **comprehensive examinations** testing knowledge in both subject content and pedagogy (Cornett, 1987).
- Students used the checklist as a self-assessment before turning in their note cards. I used the checklist for the final assessment and the teacher included the note-taking results in **the grading rubric** for the project.
- **Freshmen** had a mean score of 31.58 (SD= 5.31), **sophomores** averaged 31.59 (SD= 5.36), for **juniors** the mean was 32.58 (SD= 5.58), and **seniors** had a mean intrinsic subscale score of 32.43 (SD= 6.03).
- The Canadian Library Association has produced some specific standards which state that the minimum size for a university collection should be 100,000 volumes, to be increased by 20 volumes per **graduate student** until the standard is overtaken by a different guideline which states that the library should contain 75 volumes per graduate student.
- If you are **an alumnus or alumna** of the above institutions, or know anyone who is, please contact the Alumni Relations Office.

### 3.1 Match the words with their definitions.

1. alumnus                      a) a student in the second year of a course of study at a

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| 2. finals     | college or university   |
| 3. fraternity | b) a first-year student at a university or college  |
| 4. freshman   | c) connected with the year before the last year in a high school or college   |
| 5. junior     | d) connected with the last year in high school or college   |
| 6. senior     | e) a former student of a school, college or university  |
| 7. sophomore  | f) a club for a group of male students at an American college or university   |
| 8. sorority   | g) a club for a group of women students at an American college or university  |
|               | h) an exam taken by school, university or college students at the end of a semester or quarter, usually in a topic that they will not study again |

### 3.2 Replace the italicized phrases with their academic equivalents.

At public **1) highest academic level** granting institutions in the United States, approximately 22% of **2) students who are in their first year of studies** do not return for their **3) second year of studies** (ACT, 2011). It was **4) suggested by us, though without certainty**, that higher levels of sense of belonging would self-reported intention to persist as well as actual second-year retention. It was expected that higher levels of positive motivational attitudes would **5) have some connection with intention to** **6) continue their studies despite difficulties** and second-year **7) staying at university**. When sense of belonging and motivational attitudes were included in the same prediction model, sense of belonging was no longer significantly related to intention to persist or second-year retention.

Adapted from: Morrow, J. A., Ackermann, M. E. (2012) Intention To Persist And Retention Of First-Year Students: The Importance Of Motivation And Sense Of Belonging. *College Student Journal*, 46(3), 483-491.

### UNIT 4. ACADEMIC COURSES

assignment	duration	minor (AmE)
BA	elective module	obligatory module
candidate	eligible for something	portfolio
core module	enroll	pre-sessional course
course	essay	project
credit	honours	syllabus
curriculum	in-sessional course	upgrade
diploma	MA	viva voce
distinction	major (AmE)	workshop

### Study the highlighted words and expressions.

- He graduated BA **with honours** in 1806.

- She graduated in mathematics from Coimbra University **with distinction** in 1944, but opted for a musical career.
- Most classes are advertised in the local press, or at libraries, during the summer months, and one usually has **to enrol** during August for start in September.
- Only 7% (84 out of 12,131 graduates) **took an elective course in** occupational medicine (AAMC, 1993). Forty-five medical schools **offered electives in** environmental medicine/toxicology in 1993.
- Most universities now provide **pre-sessional orientation programs** for overseas students, as well as a variety of **in-sessional** welfare and language **services**.
- Each course is separately examined by coursework and/or written examination; candidates may also be called for **a viva voce examination**.
- It may not be surprising because managerial finance is a required course for all business students and **portfolio** management is a required course for finance **majors** only.
- The program is housed within the College of the Arts at Montclair State, which offers more than 50 **majors, minors**, and concentrations in not only art and design, but broadcasting, communication studies, dance, music, and theatre as well.
- Whatever the lecturer's technique, start your course by writing out a title-page summary of what **the syllabus** lists.
- With their open admissions policy and commitment to serving a wide range of students in local communities, community colleges have historically played an important role in higher education by offering instruction in basic reading, writing, and math skills to enable academically underprepared students to master the **college curriculum**.

### 4.1 Match the words with their definitions.

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1. curriculum  | a) a list of the topics, books, etc. that students should study in a particular subject at school or college                            |
| 2. distinction | b) the subjects that are included in a course of study or taught in a school, college, etc  |
| 3. essay       | c) a subject that you study at university in addition to your major   |
| 4. grade       | d) the main subject or course of a student at college or university   |
| 5. major (AmE) | e) a mark given in an exam or for a piece of school work  |
| 6. minor (AmE) | f) a special mark / grade or award that is given to somebody, especially a student, for excellent work                                  |
| 7. project     | g) a short piece of writing by a student as part of a course of study   |
| 8. seminar     | h) a piece of work involving careful study of a subject over a period of time, done by school or college students                       |
| 9. syllabus    | i) a class at a university or college when a small group of students and a teacher discuss or study a particular topic                  |
| 10. tutorial   | j) a period of teaching in a university that involves discussion between an individual student or a small group of students and a tutor |
| 11. workshop   | k) a period of discussion and practical work on a particular subject, in which a group of people share their knowledge and experience   |

#### 4.2 Match the words in the two columns to form collocations.

- |                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 1. submit          | a) a course                              |
| 2. full-time       | b) a pass grade                          |
| 3. proceed         | c) an assignment                         |
| 4. achieve         | d) for a course                          |
| 5. pass            | e) for a distinction                     |
| 6. eligible        | f) on a course (BrE) / in a course (AmE) |
| 7. pass an exam    | g) the dissertation module               |
| 8. do              | h) to the MA                             |
| 9. sign up         | i) with honours (honors)                 |
| 10. enroll (enrol) | j) year                                  |

#### 4.3 Discuss the following questions.

- What kind of diploma are you going to get?
- Have you ever done a part-time course? If not, would you like to? What are the advantages and disadvantages of not studying full-time?
- Which subjects does your present course cover? Are many elective modules run?
- Which form of work is the most convenient for you – lectures, tutorials, seminars, workshops? What does it depend on?
- Are you better at projects, essays, or portfolios? Why?
- Is it more difficult for you to make your deadlines or to comply with the word limit requirements?
- Do other department offer you any modules for optional credits?

#### 4.4 Match the beginnings of the sentences (1-6) with their endings (a-f). Then put them in a logical order to make a text.

- As more universities become interested in, and engaged with, sustainability, .....
  - Different tools and assessment exercises have looked at course descriptors; .....
  - Nonetheless, the curricula assessment (including the number of students enrolled and the number of credits) can help to better understand where the university's courses and programmes are, .....
  - The analysis shows that .....
  - The analysis was done using the results .....
  - The paper compares, with the help of *t*-tests, .....
- ..... and how they could be changed to become more sustainability oriented, and, ultimately, to have the greatest impact to help make societies more sustainable.
  - ..... from an updated version of the Sustainability Tool for Assessing UNiversities' Curricula Holistically (STAUNCH®) for the Bachelor and Master programmes from the Faculty of Business and the Faculty of Environment of the University of Leeds.
  - ..... however, the influence of the number of students enrolled on courses, or the relative weight in credits of the courses in respect of the degrees, has not been explored.
  - ..... the results are not statistically dissimilar.
  - ..... there has been a growing need to assess how their curricula addresses sustainable development and its myriad issues.
  - ..... three hypotheses developed to investigate the effect of these two influences.

#### UNIT 5. STUDY HABITS AND SKILLS

by heart	meet deadlines	reading speed
extra-curricular	memorise	request an extension
lecture notes	mnemonics	rote learning
long-term loan	note-taking	short-term loan
make a to-do list	prioritise	visualise

#### Study the highlighted words and expressions.

- Most indicated that the major reason for nonresponse was inability to **meet the deadline** for returns.
- In the traditional classroom the child is not permitted to use whole-experiences or to learn dynamically but is usually limited to narrow “active” processes: concentrating in order to pay attention, posing self-questions or creating **mnemonics**.
- Much of the student work is simply **note-taking** rather than synthesis or application of ideas.
- But schools, which will have to pay for their training needs from delegated budgets, will have to **prioritise** those needs and devise means of ensuring that they are properly met.
- You might be asked to learn a Guide song **by heart**, or learn to do something that will be useful at home.
- When students are more involved in their academic and **extra-curricular** activities, they will experience a richer campus life which in turn benefits their development (Pace, 1995).
- The current study suggests that IR could be used as an effective means for children to rehearse **rote-learning** material in an individual drill setting.
- Count the number of words on those two pages and you will be able to calculate your **reading speed**.
- As a future mathematics teacher, my primary role is getting students to **memorize** rules and assigning work so that students would practice a particular rule.
- From sketches and line drawings to painting and posters, illustrations help students **visualize** ideas and concepts.

#### 5.1 Match the words in the two columns to form collocations.

- |           |                        |
|-----------|------------------------|
| 1. meet   | a) a deadline          |
| 2. revise | b) a draft of an essay |
| 3. urgent | c) a mind-map          |
| 4. feel   | d) for two hours       |
| 5. take   | e) lecture notes       |
| 6. draw   | f) motivated           |
| 7. write  | g) on an assignment    |
| 8. keep   | h) task                |
| 9. submit | i) to a study plan     |
| 10. work  | j) work                |



## 5.2 Choose the correct variant.

1. *Prioritizing / Brainstorming* is a way of making a group of people all think about something at the same time, often in order to solve a problem or to create good ideas.
2. It is advisable to take notes during an exam for you mind not to go *blank / blind*.
3. There are many techniques with which you can improve your reading *speed / velocity*.
4. A word, sentence, poem, etc. that helps you to remember something is called *a mind map / mnemonic*.
5. Books can be borrowed from the library on long-term or short-term *period / loan*.
6. Learning a lot of things in a short time, in preparation for an exam, is known as *cramming / rote learning*.
7. If your mind starts to *wander / wonder* during a lecture, change the way of note-taking.
8. *Following / meeting* deadlines can be really hard for first-year students.
9. The first *draft / plan* of the essay was returned with many corrections.
10. *Repeating / revising* for an exam should start as early as possible.

## 5.3 Read the text. Guess what kind of information has been omitted. Then fill in the gaps with suitable phrases provided below the text.

1) ....., such as those by Kornell and Bjork (*Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, 14:219-224) and Karpicke, Butler, and Roediger (*Memory*, 17:471-479), have surveyed college students' use of various study strategies, 2) ..... These studies have documented that some students do use self-testing 3) (.....) and rereading, but the researchers did not assess whether individual differences in strategy use were related to student achievement. Thus, we surveyed 324 undergraduates 4) ..... as well as their college grade point average (GPA). 5) ....., the survey included questions about self-testing, scheduling one's study, and a checklist of strategies commonly used by students or recommended by cognitive research. Use of self-testing and rereading were both positively associated with GPA. Scheduling of study time was also an important factor: Low performers were more likely to engage in late-night studying 6) .....; massing (vs. spacing) of study was associated with the use of fewer study strategies overall; and all students, 7) ....., were driven by impending deadlines. Thus, 8) ..... play important roles in real-world student achievement.

Adapted from: Hartwig, M., Dunlosky, J. (2012, February) Study strategies of college students: Are self-testing and scheduling related to achievement? *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, 19(1), 126-134.

## UNIT 6. ONLINE LEARNING

collaborative	lurk	subject header
conduct a tutorial	mailing list	submit an assignment
construct knowledge	KISS (Keep It Short and Simple) principle	set a task
discussion forum	means of communication	submit electronically
distant course	moderate a discussion	subscribe to a list
face-to-face study	netiquette	take a quiz
flame a poster	online community	thread
forward to somebody	online tutorial	unsubscribe from a list
hit send		username

hybrid/blended course

post a message  
provide feedback  
resource

virtual classroom  
virtual learning environment

## Study the highlighted words and expressions.

- Furthermore, *The German Ideology* was a **collaborative** work with Engels who, as we shall see, retained more interest in the concept of ideology and is responsible for some of the features traditionally associated with it.
- Most businesses will place, or take, orders by telephone, or as a result of **face to face** dealing, for instance as a result of a representative's visit or, less formally, at a trade fair or over a business lunch.
- A typical "project block" might include the assignment, narrative instructions, links, graphic organizers, video tutorials, screen shots, online checklists, cloud based collaborative resources, a **discussion forum** where students can generate collaborative and communication threads with classmates, NCHS faculty and support staff, as well as reference librarians from the public library. The field notes, student journal entries, recordings of literature circle sessions, online **discussion forum** postings, PowerPoint projects focusing on the literature books, and samples of student book projects were used as assessment tools
- The tape has been offered to a number of research institutions who have agreed **to provide feedback to us** on a pilot basis.
- Since her middle school does not offer advanced placement math courses for sixth grade, she has chosen to work independently through a willing community college. A **correspondence course** has been arranged in pre-algebra, so that a year of learning will not be lost.
- All observers were trained through an **online tutorial** to use the RTOP instrument.
- For example, participants could not view the titles of all of the **posted messages** on entering the system, but needed to expand selected "discussions" individually.
- Additionally, traditional learning correlated with more multiple intelligences than either of the **virtual learning** groups. The traditional learning environment frequently focuses on the verbal/linguistic and visual/spatial multiple intelligences. However, the results of this study suggest that students with musical-rhythmical, mathematical-logical, verbal-linguistic and bodily-kinesthetic strengths might thrive in a **virtual learning environment**.
- The built-in teacher's view also allowed us to monitor the ongoing discussion in real time for **netiquette** and content, ensuring that all students were on-task at all times.
- However, it was witnessed in this **blended course** that students would often comment on other's posts and include personal remarks using their name.

## 6.1 Match the words in the two columns to form collocations.

- |              |                       |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| 1. conduct   | a) an online tutorial |
| 2. construct | b) feedback           |
| 3. develop   | c) a message          |
| 4. distance  | d) course             |

- |             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| 5. moderate | e) a task         |
| 6. post     | f) a discussion   |
| 7. provide  | g) a sense        |
| 8. set      | h) knowledge      |
| 9. submit   | i) an online quiz |
| 10. take    | j) an assignment  |

**6.2 Fill in the gaps with the most appropriate collocations from the previous exercise. Sometimes you will need to change the form.**

- At the same time, brick and mortar or traditional institutions offer ..... in addition to their face-to-face courses.
- We employ qualitative research methods and deploy instruments for analysing constructivist learning to evaluate the extent to which students are ..... through online discussions as well as learning from research-led teaching materials.
- Two major surveys helped universities measure engagement and ..... valuable .....
- The study focuses on identifying cognitive, social and teaching presences from the analyses of student experiences and chat exchanges during ..... virtual .....
- Some students quoted that they preferred writing via conventional paper and pencil mode, experienced network connection and technical issues, had poor time management, experienced forgetfulness and distraction from the computers and the Internet for not ..... their online writing .....
- A non-participant observer attended 20 tutorials to observe five academics ..... four ..... each.
- Students performed statistically significantly higher when ..... and examinations with using this hybrid teaching model.
- A performance rubric can be a fun and interesting way to ..... of musical understanding with your students.
- The majority of basic registrars accessed forums to read messages. Only one third .....
- This paper will explore some of the practical options that are available to teachers as we move towards Assessment 2.0. Assessment 2.0 describes an environment in which the teacher ..... that allow students to use more dynamic, immersive and interactive environments for exploring and creating responses to sophisticated assessment tasks.

**6.3 Fill in the gaps with the most appropriate words. Sometimes several variants are possible.**

Rural schools in the USA use online **1)** ..... to **2)** ..... problems such as attracting and retaining teachers, **3)** ..... isolation, low student enrollment, and financial constraints. This paper reports on the reasons that 39% of rural high school students who **4)** ..... in an online Advanced Placement course subsequently dropped the course. Students who dropped the course were asked to **5)** ..... an email statement detailing their **6)** ..... for doing so. On-site facilitators – local staff members situated in the small rural schools where students were enrolled – also provided reasons whenever one of their students dropped the course. Results **7)** ..... that the reasons given by students and on-site facilitators for dropping the course often agreed, and tended to fall within the following five categories: scheduling and **8)** ..... constraints, academic rigor and motivation, technology problems, problems with online medium and **9)** ..... of teacher immediacy,

and parental **10)** .....

Adapted from: De la Varre, Irvin, C., Jordan, M. J., Hannum, A. W., Farmer, W. H. (2014). Reasons for student dropout in an online course in a rural K–12 setting. *Distance Education*, 35(3), 324-344.

**UNIT 7. NOUNS IN ACADEMIC ENGLISH**

approach	issue	principle
aspect	matter	problem
assessment	methodology	research
awareness	model	significance
beyond the scope	nature	subject
case	number	theme
feature	pattern	theory
effect	perspective	(essay) topic
idea	point	view
identification		

**Study the highlighted nouns. Pay attention to words they collocate with (adjectives, verbs) and to the prepositions with which they are frequently used.**

- The main **focus** now will be **on** the domestic operations, which are taking **a** more ‘selective’ **approach to** general insurance, and on expanding its life operations, particularly in Europe where it is still a relatively minor player.
- Where **matters of** law and equity conflict, **the principle of** equity applicable prevails over **the legal principle in the case**.
- This is **a** complex and still unstable **concept** whose understanding involves a consideration of a range of **issues** within discourse analysis, pragmatics, and **the theory of** grammar (see, for example, Canale and Swain 1980; Richards and Schmidt 1983).
- The main premise in FSP **theory** is that the communicative **goals** of an interaction cause the structure of a clause or sentence to function in different kinds of **perspective**.
- But in some areas a minority hold **the view** that the confidentiality of the client is thus breached and **the nature of** the interview may be altered by the presence of an observer.
- The point** is important, because conservation has recently become **the subject of** fierce debate.
- Similarly, Protagon have had tests carried out on **the performance significance of** being able to adjust string tensions.
- Does Newcastle fit **the model for** a town, on page 41, or is it different?
- Another contemporary **issue**, though in this case an old one taking on a new form, is the provision of more equal educational opportunities for girls, and for young people from ethnic minorities.
- The export volume series shows **a** rather different **pattern**, with a more modest rise from 1977 to 1981 and a greater degree of fluctuation in the following years.

- Deviant behaviour has always been a popular **topic for** ethnographic research.
- Your seven **ideas** should be subsidiary ones to **the main theme** you are trying to communicate.
- The AIC, he said, is trying to increase **awareness of** its code of ethics, and to encourage members to report poor quality work and unethical practices.
- A key **aspect** of the 1977 White Paper was the stress it placed on the wider **effects** of poverty: that it was not just those with acute needs who suffered.
- We recently undertook a survey that gives a snapshot of community **assessment of** elderly people in district health authorities in England and Wales.
- Since the 1960s **the problem** of South Africa, which goes beyond **the scope** of the present survey, has placed far greater strains on Commonwealth sporting links than ever before.
- If there is definitely **a problem** here, the relevant minister ought to consult with the Chancellor, as this is **a clear case for** deregulation.
- **An outstanding feature of** the UK economy in recent years has been the rapid growth in employment in the service industries.
- The procedures cover each stage from initial **identification** of a possible change, through the approval procedure, to eventual rejection or implementation.
- The Liberal Democrats had **a tougher view on** controlling inflation than Labour, he said, including their commitment to an independent central bank.
- In this chapter, the politics move from the ordinarily right wing to the extraordinarily extreme; and **the methodology** shifts from ethnography to **the analysis** of printed texts.
- If we are to profit from **an international perspective on** curriculum management, we have surely to deepen our questions.
- As previous **research into** juvenile delinquency has found, spare time activities are carried out in groups.

## GRAMMAR NOTE!

DO NOT USE *RESEARCH* IN THE PLURAL FORM

CONSULT A DICTIONARY FOR THE PLURAL FORM OF WORDS OF LATIN AND GREEK ORIGIN (CRITERION – CRITERIA, PHENOMENON – PHENOMENA).

### 7.1 Match the nouns (1-10) with their definitions (a-j).

- |              |   |
|--------------|---|
| 1. Aspect    | a) a general or scientific law that explains how something works or why something happens                     |
| 2. Awareness | b) a particular part or feature of a situation, an idea, a problem, etc.; a way in which it may be considered |
| 3. Case      | c) a set of facts or arguments that support one side in a discussion  |
| 4. Issue     | d) a subject that you talk, write or learn about  |
| 5. Pattern   | e) a thing or person that is being discussed, described or dealt with   |
| 6. Principle | f) an important topic that people are discussing or arguing about   |
| 7. Scope     | g) knowing something; knowing that something exists and is important  |
| 8. Subject   | h) the range of things that an activity deals with  |
| 9. Theme     | i) the regular way in which something happens or is done  |
| 10. Topic    | j) the subject or main idea in a talk, piece of writing or work of art  |

### 7.2 Fill in the gaps with the most appropriate words from the exercise above. Change the form where necessary.

1. This subject lies beyond the ..... of our investigation.
2. The union plans to raise the ..... of overtime.
3. The report makes out a strong ..... for spending more money on hospitals.
4. The ..... that heat rises has been widely used in cooking for the ages.
5. The President stressed his favourite campaign ..... – greater emphasis on education.
6. The murders all seem to follow a similar .....
7. The book aims to cover all ..... of city life.
8. The article covered a wide range of .....
9. It is important that students develop a/an ..... of how the Internet can be used.
10. Climate change is still very much a/an ..... for debate.

### 7.3 Match the words in the two columns to make collocations.

- |              |                                   |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. awareness | a) pattern                        |
| 2. broaden   | b) the scope of research          |
| 3. regular   | c) into the reasons for something |
| 4. research  | d) of the problem                 |
| 5. view      | e) on the principle               |

### 7.4 Choose the best noun from the box to complete these sentences. Change the form where necessary.

topic, theme, issue, theory, subject

1. She usually writes about environmental .....
2. Poverty is a recurrent ..... in her novels.
3. I read a magazine article on the ..... of space travel.
4. The main ..... of discussion was Tom's new girlfriend.
5. According to the ..... of relativity, nothing can travel faster than light.

### 7.5 Fill in the gaps with the correct prepositions.

1. There was an increased awareness ..... the need ..... education at all levels, rising levels of literacy – though they are still relatively low – and, while the economy was expanding, a demand ..... skills.
2. It follows that such an educational perspective ..... teacher preparation does not deny the importance ..... practical technique.
3. With reference to your article ..... the inconsistencies in the Serpell report (This Week, 27 January, p. 220) the town of Keith is mostly surrounded by farmland and is certainly not in the middle of a peat bog (Scottish or otherwise).
4. The aid programme, as it has developed over the last thirty years, has failed in terms of its original objective, i.e. the promotion of a pattern ..... economic growth in which the injection of external finance on soft terms was no longer necessary.
5. Although the discussion of this process is ..... the scope ..... this book we must not forget that the whole outline of history is sketched in *The German Ideology* for two purposes and not for itself.
6. Partnerships should look at the case ..... an education service, in terms of the opportunities it presents for sensible planning, provision for population migration and demographic change, best use of scarce and expensive resources, effective curriculum and professional development, smooth transition between the ages and stages of education, and

quality education for all those with special educational needs.

7. Research ..... colloid movement is therefore also under way.
8. The distinctive feature ..... the beliefs is that they assert or imply the honour or prestige due to the group over and against another or other groups, and consequently motivate the group to achieve such honour on the field of social conflict.
9. Mackie distinguishes four types of view ..... the status of value and obligations, (1) non-naturalist objectivism, (2) attitudinism, (3) modern naturalism, (4) error theory, and comments on them somewhat as follows.
10. In the next 30 years, Britain expects the number ..... people over 65 to increase by 20% and the number of people over 84 to increase by 47%.

**7.6 Replace the italicized words and phrases with their academic synonyms. Change the form of the word where necessary.**

*Insight into, assessment, explanation, cue, awareness, collaboration, determinant, availability, property, opportunity*

**1a)** *Working together* in virtual project teams heavily relies on interpersonal trust, for which perceived professional trustworthiness is **2)** *an important thing which decides how something happens*. In face to face teams colleagues form a first impression of each others trustworthiness based on signs and signals that are 'naturally' available. However, virtual project team members do not have the same **3)** *chances* to assess trustworthiness. This *study* provides **4)** *understanding of* the information elements that virtual project team members value to assess professional trustworthiness in the initial phase of **1b)** *working together*. The trustworthiness formed initially is highly influential on interpersonal trust formed during latter **1c)** *work*. We expect trustors in virtual teams to especially value information elements (= small containers for personal data stimulating the **5)** *possibility of getting* of specific information) that provide them with relevant *signals* of trust warranting **6a)** *qualities* of a trustee. We identified a list with fifteen information elements that were highly valued across trustors to inform their trustworthiness **7)** *evaluations*. We then analyzed **8)** *possible reasons* for preferences with the help of a theory-grounded coding scheme for perceived trustworthiness. Results show that respondents value those particular information elements that provide them with multiple **9)** *signals* (signaling multiple trust warranting **6b)** *qualities*) to assess the trustworthiness of a trustee. Information elements that provide unique **6c)** *signals* (signaling for a specific trust warranting property) could not be identified. Insight in these information preferences can inform the design of artefacts, such as personal profile templates, to support acquaintanceships and social **10)** *knowledge* especially in the initial phase of a virtual project team.

Adapted from: Rusman, E., van Bruggen, J., Sloep, P., Valcke, M., Koper, R. (2013). The Mind's Eye on Personal Profiles: A Cognitive Perspective on Profile Elements that Inform Initial Trustworthiness Assessments and Social Awareness in Virtual Project Teams. *Computer supported cooperative work-the journal of collaborative computing*, 22(2-3), 159-179.

**UNIT 8. VERBS IN ACADEMIC ENGLISH**

account for	describe	identify
affect	develop	illustrate
analyse	discuss	include
assume	effect	investigate
attempt	emphasize	involve
calculate	establish	look at
challenge	examine	measure
classify	explain	present
conduct	explore	provide
consider	find	show
demonstrate	focus on	support

**Study the highlighted verbs. Pay attention to words they collocate with (nouns, adverbs) and to the prepositions with which they are frequently used.**

- The briefing session should **provide an explanation** of the taxation/social security system in the overseas location and the degree to which the expatriates remain **affected** by the British system.
- Those who **attempt** to **classify** mental disorders and give them names run into many difficulties.
- **Identify** two other factors which might **affect** the size of the percentage error and **conduct** an investigation to **consider** what effect, if any, that these factors have had on the error.
- However, properly targeted research on young males, particularly those from disadvantaged ethnic groups, which **considers** both the meaning and duration of unemployment <...> has yet to be done.'
- Nevertheless, the excavations at Mallia may **provide evidence** that Minoan society had other dimensions.
- It seems reasonable to **assume** that the arrangements could be completed effectively within that time.
- Most builders operating incentive schemes employ a bonus surveyor to **measure** and **calculate** the bonus paid to each operative.
- The company will continue to **put emphasis on** the cost-effectiveness of its activities in the North Sea and elsewhere, as well as **looking at** ways of rationalising its portfolio of assets to maintain profitability.
- Even if scientists could **demonstrate** such a correlation, it would still be difficult to be certain whether the effect were the result of social or genetic transmission.
- The group would jointly fund a project to **develop** a method for software maintenance, based on a process model.
- Rhodes, by **focusing on** shifts within the organizational structures of the state, is able to **identify** some reasons for longer-term stability, but is less able to **explain** the extent of change since the late 1960s.
- But it is not merely the minimum content of natural law which **supports** such a view.
- This model **establishes** a significant, albeit still circumscribed, role for state welfare, since

social services **are seen** as a functional necessity in promoting social integration.

- We want to be able to **challenge** the whole idea of housework being women's work, just as we want to challenge whether engineering or surgery or being a crane driver or a football referee, whether any of those are men's jobs.
- Forest burning currently **accounts for** 20% of the world's annual production of carbon dioxide.

#### LEXICAL NOTE!

BE CONSISTENT IN SPELLING. VERB ENDING WITH **-ISE** IS A FEATURE OF THE BRITISH ENGLISH, WITH **-IZE** – OF THE AMERICAN ENGLISH. USE ONE SYSTEM IN YOUR WRITING.

#### 8.1 Match the verb on the left with the noun it often combines with on the right.

- |              |                   |
|--------------|-------------------|
| 1. present   | a) an experiment  |
| 2. place     | b) emphasis       |
| 3. offer     | c) an explanation |
| 4. develop   | d) an exploration |
| 5. conduct   | e) data           |
| 6. carry out | f) a method       |

#### 8.2. Cross out the odd verb in each line. Explain your choice.

1. Challenge, dispute, distinguish, question
2. Affect, effect, influence, impact
3. Support, emphasise, stress, highlight
4. Calculate, work out, establish, find out
5. Show, demonstrate, make clear, illustrate

#### 8.3 Choose the sentence (a or b) which is similar in meaning to the first one.

1. Smith's article challenged Mirk's theory.  
a) Smith's article supported Mirk's theory.  
b) Smith's article questioned Mirk's theory.
2. The crisis effected social development.  
a) The crisis affected social development.  
b) The crisis brought about social development.
3. The survey involves some unreliable data.  
a) The survey includes some unreliable data.  
b) The survey provides some unreliable data.
4. The scholar distinguished several unknown species of mammals.  
a) The scholar identified several unknown species of mammals.  
b) The scholar examined several unknown species of mammals.
5. The author assumes that the research is invalid.  
a) The author proves that the research is invalid.  
b) The author thinks that the research is invalid.

#### 8.4 Fill in the gaps in the sentences below with the correct prepositions.

1. Extensive tests have been carried ..... on the patient.
2. She didn't give an adequate explanation ..... being late.
3. We provide all types of information, with an emphasis ..... legal advice.
4. The unreliable data may have accounted ..... the incorrect results.

#### 8.5 Choose the most appropriate noun to complete each sentence.

1. In the test the undergraduates will have to select two from a choice of six essay *theories* / *subjects* / *topics*.
2. The Peter *Principle* / *Issue* / *Theme*, which states that members of a group are promoted until they become incompetent, was formulated in 1969.
3. Political *principles* / *issues* / *topics* were at the top of the agenda.
4. Darwin's *topic* / *theory* / *model* of evolution is accepted by majority of people.
5. The metro map is rather a *model* / *topic* / *principle* that demonstrates how the stations relate to one another, which does not precisely show the distance between them.
6. The President chose freedom of choice as the *theme* / *model* / *topic* of his inaugural speech.

#### 8.6 Complete these sentences using the most suitable nouns from the box. Change the form where necessary.

*scope, awareness, issue, effect, aspect, approach, pattern, case*

- a) The author takes an original ..... to the eighteenth century society.
- b) He touched upon many important ..... which the world faced two decades ago.
- c) The research reveals a regular ..... of changes in prices.
- d) Until recently, there have been much research into the economical ..... of unemployment.
- e) The study focuses on one particular ..... of the problem
- f) The author makes a strong ..... for restructuring the senate.
- g) The tutor recommended me to broaden the ..... of my research.
- h) There is still not enough ..... of this major problem.

#### 8.7 Give the English equivalents to the following phrases using collocations (verb + noun; noun + noun). The first letters are given (without articles, prepositions, etc).

1. Опровергать теорию С Т
2. Проводить эксперимент С Е
3. Закономерность Р Р
4. Объяснять действия А А
5. Собирать данные С D
6. Осведомленность о проблеме Р А
7. Важные проблемы (спорные вопросы) I I
8. Критическая оценка С А
9. Расширить рамки исследования В S R
10. Темы эссе Е Т

#### 8.8 Fill in the gaps with the most appropriate verbs in the correct form:

*monitor; involve; include; address; examine; understand; calculate; consider; debate; discuss*

Nearly 8,000 children were born in the US in 2011 as a result of assisted reproductive technology 1) ..... the use of donor oocytes. While this technology has been widely utilized, worldwide numbers are difficult to 2) ..... . The ethics of the process and of payment provided to

donors continue to 3) ..... highly ..... . This paper 4) ..... international debates about the legality and morality of the use of donor eggs to assist in family development and just recompense of donors. Aside from a nearly universal perspective that oocytes should not be purchased and sold as commodities, no consensus has been reached on appropriate recompense for egg donors. Major issues in this debate 5) ..... the relative acceptability of monetary payment versus payment in the form of reduced fees for other reproductive services (often as a result of egg or sperm sharing) and the factors to 6) ..... in determining the just compensation for the time, pain, discomfort, and potential physical risk egg donors face in this process. The effects of legal interventions imposed in various national contexts on the availability of this technology, the influence of egg cryopreservation, and the use of donated eggs for research rather than reproduction 7) ..... . The effects of US reliance on professional organizational guidelines to oversee donor compensation 8) ..... , including assessment of their effectiveness in preventing differential rewards for eggs of donors who share characteristics that are highly prized such as beauty, athleticism, and intellectual giftedness. Currently, there is little long-term 9) ..... of the physical and psychological aftereffects of oocyte donation. Lack of 10) ..... of these effects makes determination of a just payment for egg donation challenging.

Adapted from: Kenney, N. J., McGowan, M. L. (2014). Egg donation compensation: ethical and legal challenges. *Medicolegal & Bioethics*, 4, 15-24.

## UNIT 9. ADJECTIVES IN ACADEMIC ENGLISH

abstract	concrete	relative
accurate	inaccurate	relevant
apparent	insignificant	rigorous
appropriate	potential	rough
characteristic	precise	significant
common	principal	simple
complex	qualitative	specific
	quantitative	typical

Study the highlighted adjectives. Pay attention to words they collocate with (nouns, adverbs) and to the prepositions with which they are frequently used.

- Such differences are **insignificant** compared to the wide gulf which separates the ruling class from the bulk of the wage and salary earning population.
- When an hypothesis that has successfully withstood a wide range of **rigorous** tests is eventually falsified, a new problem, hopefully far removed from the original solved problem, has emerged.
- For the sake of consistency we have given the length of the Phoenix King's reign and the **rough** dates in the Sigmarite calendar of the Empire.
- These are paid on a regular basis, with little or no regard for performance and on time-scales (monthly or weekly or daily) which may or may not be **relevant to** the individual.
- They all seek, in their different ways, to discover **abstract** categories and connections

underlying familiar phenomena.

- Exposure to a large collection of information books enables children to discover their own interests; in many cases 'passions' would be a more **accurate** description.
- Its investment methods and **specific** investment assumptions will be held up to intense public scrutiny.
- If they choose the former, the dollar can be expected to strengthen **relative** to other currencies.
- Duties are **specific to** each profession or kind of work, whereas wishes are in general a reflection in the working context of the kinds of personal values that people hold.
- Once coins have been classified into groups, the next stage is to determine the **exact** date of a coin's manufacture or the **precise** location of its mint.
- It is often the unresearched opinions of individuals that identify **potential** markets and market opportunities abroad.
- There were **complex** reasons behind the shift in each individual's creative potential.
- In that environment, the idea of seeking 'freedom' from the state had a real and **concrete** point of reference.
- The **principal** component, as always, is lack of language proficiency.
- The latter will be more likely to develop activity patterns **typical of** the middle class nationally (Thorns 1968).
- Allergies are less **common** in breast-fed babies.
- Thus the person, the sender, perceives the need to send a message, encodes it into the **appropriate** form – a written poem, a telephone message, a face-to-face verbal message – and transmits it.
- Individual petty conflicts therefore easily accumulate to add to the differences already **apparent** between locals and newcomers in terms of background and life-styles.
- Comparisons between countries might be based on **qualitative** judgement, but a variety of **quantitative** techniques can be used for analysis.
- This condition is **characteristic of** societies dominated not only by kinship but also by feudalism or slavery; it is also **characteristic of** the peasant village.

### 9.1 Match the adjectives (1-10) with their definitions (a-j).

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. Accurate    | a) clear and accurate  |
| 2. Appropriate | b) closely connected with the subject you are discussing or the situation you are thinking about |
| 3. Common      | c) considered according to its position or connection with something else                        |
| 4. Precise     | d) correct and true in every detail  |
| 5. Relative    | e) done carefully and with a lot of attention to detail  |
| 6. Relevant    | f) existing only in one place or limited to one thing  |
| 7. Rigorous    | g) having the usual qualities or features of a particular type of person, thing or group         |
| 8. Rough       | h) not exact; not including all details  |
| 9. Specific    | i) shared by or belonging to two or more people or by the people in a group                      |
| 10. Typical    | j) suitable, acceptable or correct for the particular circumstances                              |

## 9.2 Match the adjective on the left with the noun it frequently combines with on the right.

- |                |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. abstract    | a) assessment   |
| 2. accurate    | b) calculations |
| 3. concrete    | c) conditions   |
| 4. inaccurate  | d) example      |
| 5. qualitative | e) figures      |
| 6. rigorous    | f) methodology  |
| 7. rough       | g) research     |
| 8. significant | h) role         |
| 9. simple      | i) solution     |
| 10. specific   | j) terms        |

## 9.3 Fill in the gaps with the correct prepositions.

- I am going to describe basic features which are common ..... all human languages.
- The building is very long relative ..... its width.
- The author offers a description of a belief that is specific ..... this part of Africa.
- The book is written in a style appropriate ..... the age of the children.
- The minister's equivocal answer was typical ..... a politician.
- The comments are not directly relevant ..... this enquiry.
- Can you name any problems characteristic ..... the modern state of society?

## 9.4 In the passage below, fill in the gaps with the most appropriate adjectives. You will need to use the words below and change their form.

*Mix, differ, quantity, substance, multiply, quality, separate, renewal, precisely, uniformity.*

1) ..... and 2) ..... applications of 3) ..... and 4) ..... methods are typically encumbered by markedly 5) ..... philosophical orientations. 6) ..... inefficiencies arise when mixed methods work at cross purposes with each other. The phenomenological method, however, has the potential to integrate qualitative and quantitative concerns in ways that orient research towards 7) ..... criteria of 8) ..... meaningfulness and mathematical rigour. Three characteristics of a qualitative-quantitative methodological pluralism are described: structural invariance, substantive interpretability and the display of anomaly. When combined with networked information technologies, 9) ..... opportunities emerge for a qualitatively meaningful and quantitatively 10) ..... measurement framework in the research and practice of the health sciences.

Adapted from: Markowski, A. S., Mannan, M. S., Kotynia, A., Pawlak, H. (2011). Integrating Qualitative and Quantitative Research Approaches Via the Phenomenological Method. *Papers Presented at the 2010 International Symposium of the Mary Kay O'Connor Process Safety Center, Journal of Loss Prevention in the Process Industries*, 24(6), 780-790.

## UNIT 10. ADVERBS IN ACADEMIC ENGLISH

- |               |            |            |
|---------------|------------|------------|
| approximately | generally  | primarily  |
| basically     | implicitly | relatively |
| comparatively | indirectly | similarly  |
| considerably  | largely    | simply     |

- |             |              |              |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| directly    | likely       | solely       |
| especially  | merely       | somewhat     |
| essentially | mostly       | specially    |
| eventually  | nearly       | specifically |
| explicitly  | particularly | ultimately   |
| frequently  | precisely    |              |

## Study the highlighted adverbs. Pay attention to words (adjectives, verbs) they collocate with.

- Committee (EPC) and Computer Science Teachers Association (CSTA), found that **approximately** two-thirds of the U.S. have few computer science education standards for secondary school education.
- Most systematic reviews are **basically** criterion-referenced assessments.
- Basically**, people tend not to hear what disturbs them.
- Other diseases such as typhoid and cholera ranked higher because of their **comparatively high** fatality rate and impact on international trade.
- As long as the Hong Kong market remains **comparatively small**, China can absorb these costs with little difficulty.
- The number of diabetics began to **rise considerably**, a rise which shows no sign of abating.
- The results underline the need to investigate potentially vulnerable populations, because we saw **considerably higher** effects of both railway and traffic noise exposure among participants with physician-diagnosed hypertension.
- The health and social care costs in the UK **directly** associated with malnutrition come to more than 13 billion per annum.
- The ability to express resource-management policies is **especially important** when physical resources are shared across multiple users or organizations.
- An enormous problem today is the Anglo-American domination in the field, **especially** in Brussels.
- Today, the world is **essentially divided** into three natural gas markets: North America, Asia, and Europe.
- Eventually**, mosquito control was extended citywide, led by the US Public Health Service.
- Within this special issue, an article by Horner et al. (2005) **explicitly outlined** criteria SSEDs have to meet in order to be considered of high quality.
- The list of **most frequently cited** journals for 2007-9 from the JSLHR and JCD is shown in the appendix.
- More generally**, Tompkins argues that "The two key events in understanding American attitudes toward race relations during this period are the founding of the American Colonization Society in 1816 and Monroe's policy of Indian removal formulated in 1824."
- Because the color red is **implicitly associated** with avoidance and failure, and red pens **specifically** have long been associated with errors, "an encounter with a red pen probably "activates the concepts of errors, poor performance, and evaluative harshness."
- Preschool education **indirectly** influences primary education through its effects on children.

- The new Conservative leader Mrs Thatcher, was finding it hard to assert herself, especially with a Shadow Cabinet consisting **largely** of followers of the defeated Edward Heath.
- Works of art, any things that acquire identity from the interaction of dissimilar parts, are **likely** to exhibit characteristics of ecology and symbiosis.
- These are **merely** examples of the kinds of facts that make interpretation possible.
- Both populations, which nest **mostly** in Alaska and to a lesser extent in Siberia, are down by more than 90 per cent.
- Sweden and Finland are probably further advanced in this respect than other countries, with **nearly a quarter** of all forestry fully integrated with agriculture.
- In addition to these rivers there are the canals and deep water navigations open to licensed power craft, the latter **particularly** in the south and east of England.
- It is essential to conceptualize as **precisely** as possible the nature of corporate crime.
- In this and succeeding meetings the focus of attention was **primarily** on the manpower involved in the armed forces, with some discussion of the public expenditure costs.
- There has been **relatively little** formal assessment of the efficiency of alternative health care programmes or treatments in the United Kingdom.
- Social works are **similarly** influenced and exhibit the same pessimistic assumptions about the abilities of older people.
- Furthermore, during periods of inflation money incomes will normally rise together with prices and so more money will be required **simply** to purchase the same collection of goods and services.
- Concentrating **solely** on the text, however, remains a common approach in many accounts of discourse.
- Urban renewal and transportation programs have had **somewhat** contradictory results: while promoting spatial mobility, they have also provoked community displacement and intensified social conflicts.
- This carefully targeted inquiry indicated that the private acts of married persons were **specially** protected.
- The percentage of forested land held relatively steady over much of the study period but **ultimately** declined 1.5 (0.5) percent from 1973 to 2000.

### 10.1 Substitute the adverbs in bold with their synonyms.

1. The diet currently recommended for diabetics in the UK is **comparatively** low in fat and high in unrefined carbohydrate and fibre.
2. Horses can convey **significantly** more verbal messages than these few examples would imply.
3. Some of these engines ran for well over a century before being discarded, and **especially** fine and huge specimens can be found operating at the Kew steam engine museum.
4. The party activists were drawn **mostly** from wealthy and privileged families.
5. Although **mainly** motivated by the need to combat localised smog the new standards will also reduce problems of carbon dioxide – the main ‘greenhouse’ gas.

### 10.2 Fill in the gaps with the appropriate adverbs from the previous exercise.

1. Most complicated jobs can be reduced to a sequence of ..... simple operations to be approached step by step.

2. Last year’s average fine of £297 is too low, ..... for those who flout the law continuously.
3. Their use increased ..... from the 1880s when the familiar skeletal iron-framed hay barn with a curved corrugated-iron roof began to appear in all parts of the country.
4. Around 80 per cent of personal computers are used ..... for word processing.
5. Alterations to the original building have been ..... cosmetic, although some of the remaining part of the wall over the lobby has been converted to a most attractive glazed bay.

### 10.3 Match the adverbs (1-5) with their definitions (A-E).

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 1. approximately | A. regularly or habitually  |
| 2. frequently    | B. after a long time  |
| 3. eventually    | C. used to show that something is almost, but not completely, accurate or exact |
| 4. precisely     | D. in the end, especially after a long delay, dispute, or series of problems    |
| 5. ultimately    | E. in exact terms; without vagueness  |

### 10.4 Identify four pairs of antonyms. There is an extra adverb. Give an antonym for the extra word.

generally, implicitly, initially, specifically, somewhat, essentially, explicitly, considerably, ultimately

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

### 10.5 Make five sentence contrasting the antonymous words from the previous exercise.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

### 10.6 Fill in the gaps with the suitable adverbs practiced in this unit.

What effect has Citizens United V. FEC had on independent spending in American politics? Previous attempts to answer this question have focused **1)** ..... on federal elections, where there is no baseline for comparing changes in spending behavior. We overcome this limitation by examining the effects of Citizens United as a natural experiment on the states. Before Citizens United, about half of the states banned corporate independent expenditures and thus were “treated” by the Supreme Court’s decision, which invalidated these state laws. We rely on recently released state-level data to compare spending in “treated” states to spending in the “control” states, which have never banned corporate or union independent expenditures. We find that, while independent expenditures increased in both treated and control states between 2006 and 2010, the increase was more than twice as large in the treated states, and **2)** ..... all of the new money was funneled through nonprofit organizations and political committees where weak disclosure laws and practices protected the anonymity of the spenders. Finally, we observe that the increase in spending after Citizens United was not the product of fewer, larger expenditures as many scholars and pundits



predicted, and we note that people were just as 3) ..... to make smaller expenditures (less than 400) after Citizens United as they were before. This finding is 4) ..... striking because it cuts against the conventional wisdom of spending behavior and also challenges the logic of those who disagree with the most controversial element of the Citizens United decision – the rejection of political equality as a valid state interest.

Adapted from: Spencer, D. M., Wood, A. K. (2014, January). Citizens United, States Divided: An Empirical Analysis of Independent Political Spending. *Indiana Law Journal Supplement*, 89(1), 315-372.

This article uses the case of Sudan to show how authoritarian regimes benefit from embracing international arbitration, allowing them to maintain domestic control and attract foreign investment. International arbitration ensures that foreign-investment disputes are resolved outside of domestic purview, obviating the need for nondemocratic states to create independent courts. Research on judicial politics in authoritarian regimes has 5) ..... overlooked those private and extra-judicial pathways-international arbitration tribunals-that illiberal regimes have been taking. 6) ....., research in international commercial law has neglected domestic politics, overlooking arbitration's consequences for domestic stakeholders. Promoting international arbitration without paying heed to its side effects can unwittingly help illiberal regimes, 7) ..... in weak states, to continue to repress their judiciaries and curtail the development of domestic legal institutions and the rule of law.

Adapted from: Massoud, M.F. (2014, December). International Arbitration and Judicial Politics in Authoritarian States. *Law and Social Inquiry*, 39(1), 1-30.

## UNIT 11. PHRASAL VERBS IN ACADEMIC ENGLISH

to carry out	to lie behind	to put forward
to go against	to make up	to set out (to do something)
to go into	to be made up of	to set up
to go on to	to point out	to work on
to go through	to point up	to write something up

Study the highlighted phrasal verbs. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in and nouns they collocate with.

- The Norwegian Institute for Air Quality Research was awarded the contract **to carry out** this **project**.
- The law should not attempt to fight the existing culture, **go against the grain** of established norms, or attempt to resolve contested moral claims.
- This article will describe what aging is, what regenerative medicine is, and what the various alternative approaches are to combat aging and postpone the ill health of old age. I'll then **go into the details** of the approach that I feel we need to take and what my expectations are for the future.

- They indicated that many community college students who do not **go on to** complete a 4-year degree will get a greater income boost from receiving a certificate in health sciences or in the science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM) fields than they would from earning an associate's degree in the liberal arts.
- He also said that WikiLeaks would need \$700,000 to **go through** remaining unpublished **documents**.
- The council has also developed its review process so a person no longer has to **go through** a formal **procedure** if nothing has changed in their lives and their needs are still being met.
- What is needed is an understanding of the **principles** that **lie behind** both the selection of questions to be asked, and the methods of supplying answers to them.
- The results of this survey have been published annually, separating state and local appropriations for community colleges into two categories: "state-aided community colleges," located in states where local tax appropriations **make up** at least 10% of institutional revenue, and "state community colleges," located in states where colleges receive little or no local appropriations.
- Perhaps a third of the book **is made up of** quotes, which she renders in italics and large blocks of text, never in quotation marks, and which blend with her own writing like a mosaic.
- Fischer and Lugg **point out that** "a cooperative system only works well if everyone participates."
- Finally, one must **point out the fact** that engineering education has little leadership and political power that would be required in critical leverage points in national, state, and local educational systems.
- Such incidents **point up the vulnerability** of computer networks – and the importance, Charney says, of infrastructure protection.
- Our results lend support to **the idea put forward by** these authors that the shift to using language for academic purposes during the school-age years may be a challenge for PI children.
- In 1947, five years after Lewis's complaint, the US Public Health Service **set out to gather information** about the estimated two million Americans living with diabetes.
- Lapan, Gysbers, and Petroski (2003) **set out to examine** the impact of more fully implemented counseling programs on student's perceptions of safety, satisfaction with their education, perceptions of their relationships with teachers, and perceptions of the importance and relevance of education to their future.
- It continued to exist within the administrative **system that was set up** to manage the project.
- The best we can hope for is to blunt the worst aspects of phishing and continue to **work on** better **ways** to prevent, detect, and respond to this new form of a very old crime.
- You need to **write up** your **conclusions** in a paragraph.
- They will not know how **research** is produced, how it **is written up**, how it is announced at meetings or in journals, or what counts as success.

### 11.1 Substitute phrasal verbs by their one-word synonyms.

1. A film **is made up of** a series of shots that may be photographed over various periods of time.
2. The following excerpts may not clarify the best form of action should that occur, but they do at least **point up** some of the dilemmas.
3. Working under the auspices of the Centre for Science Studies and Science Policy at Lancaster, Drs Brian Wynne has linked up with the Child Care and Development Group at the University of Cambridge to **carry out** comparative study of public interpretations of scientific and technological concepts.
4. Edward Weiss, chairman of the report's working party, said the recommendations were being **put forward** as an alternative to privatisation.
5. As we **point out** in paragraph 14.5 children do not learn particular features of written language once and for all at a particular stage.
6. The Amazonian rainforests **make up** one third of all rainforests and are vitally important in terms of biological diversity.
7. The advantages of cash planning as perceived by the present government, are **set out** in the seventh chapter.
8. It is, of course, desirable to check that nothing has been forgotten and to this end it is usual to ask an operator to **go through** the designed procedure.

### 11.2 Complete the sentences using the phrasal verbs from the previous exercises.

1. It is good practice to ..... any document before parting with it and eliminate any word that is not essential to conveying the precise meaning intended.
2. One of the students had tried to ..... a literature search during the summer, before coming on the course.
3. Two years ago, the Dutch Prime Minister, Ruud Lubbers, ..... a plan to reduce the number of cars on the road to fewer than 4 million.
4. As Barnekov, Boyle and Rich (1989) ..... urban areas such as inner Liverpool would benefit from private sector involvement and a stronger economic base.
5. The finding is that roughly 25 per cent of Italy's total dog population of around 3.5 million ..... of animals which are not under immediate human supervision.
6. My aim today is to look at government policy on employment and training, and ..... some of the issues as they affect people with disabilities.
7. In proceedings brought by the husband the judge refused to order the return of the child to Canada, on the grounds that his removal and retention was not wrongful within the meaning of article 3 of the Convention on the Civil Aspects of International Child Abduction, ..... in the Child Abduction and Custody Act 1985.
8. These children ..... the majority of patients in growth disorder clinics.

### 11.3 Continue the sentences in your own way.

1. If the police could not prove that the accident was of such force and severity that the driver must have known of the accident, then the defence could **put forward** .....
2. The court recognised that a solicitor would find it difficult to **carry out** .....
3. The Museum is on the eastern spit of one of the hundred islands that **make up** ..... and the spit links two of its six hundred and twenty bridges.
4. Coalition is a temporary structure **made up** .....
5. Everyone presenting a talk at the conference is careful to **point out** .....

6. Often while making a presentation it is difficult to **point up** .....
7. Many research projects **set out to** .....
8. To increase your exam mark you need to **go through** .....

### 11.4 Substitute the highlighted words by corresponding phrasal verbs in the correct forms. Choose from the list:

*to go through, to go into, to lie behind, to point out, to point up, to carry out, to go on to, to set out*

Risky behaviours among young people are relatively frequent, with several motives and attitudes **1) being the reason**. Our objective was **2) to check** the role of risk perception, attractiveness and motives for risk behaviour taking among university students in Lebanon. A cross-sectional study **3) was conducted** using a proportionate cluster sample of Lebanese students in public and private universities. Items of risk intake and perception scale, attractiveness of risky behaviours, and motives for risky behaviours **4) were discussed**, in addition to cigarette and waterpipe smoking and dependence, alcohol problematic consumption and mental distress scale. After verifying the validity of scales and reliability in the university students' population, we **5) proceeded** to the observation that risk perception was associated with lower risk intake, while risk attractiveness was a driver for it. Moreover, motives differed in their driving of risky behaviour, a particular point was that women indicated more goal achievement objectives, the latter concept was associated with lower risk taking. University students in Lebanon, women in particular, demonstrated wiser behaviour and may benefit from health education programme to increase their awareness about risky behaviours. **6) Identifying** other personal, environmental, social and psychological predictors may also be important to improve effectiveness of these programmes.

Adapted from: Salameh, P., Salamé, J., Waked, M., Zeidan, N., Baldi, I. (2014). Risk perception, motives and behaviours in university students. *International Journal of Adolescence and Youth*, 19(3), 279-292.

## UNIT 12. KEY QUANTIFYING EXPRESSIONS

considerable	large number	few / little	a few / a little
small	total	in total	fewer and fewer
great amount	surprising	bulk	less and less
substantial	excessive	as a whole	more and more
significant	fair	exceeding	more or less
enormous	reasonable	In excess of	no fewer than

Study the highlighted phrasal verbs. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in and nouns they collocate with.

- Unsurprisingly, Royster always assumed that he was in the vanguard of the OA movement, and that fellow OA advocates attached **considerable** value to the work he was doing.
- From biblical and rabbinic textual and historical studies to modern history, social sciences, the arts, and literature, the journal welcomes articles of interest to both academic and lay audiences around the world.

- A **substantial** portion of each volume is devoted to reviews of the latest scholarly Judaica and to review essays on current trends in publishing.
- There is a growing body of evidence that suggests **excessive** noise levels in nightclubs have an adverse effect on hearing, and may ultimately be responsible for noise-induced hearing loss.
- AWC provides the volume of water, irrigation or rain, required to return a soil to FC, however, with clay or loam soils this can be a **generous amount** and not required to be fully met when you are irrigating- as it may rain in the meantime and save you time and money.
- The majority of reviews published are invited from authors who have made **significant** contributions to the field, who give critical, readable and sometimes controversial accounts of recent progress and problems in their speciality. Thematic issues are occasionally published.
- The last 40 years have seen **enormous** changes in family life, with the notion of lifelong marriage as the only sanctioned framework for parenthood increasingly outmoded.
- We use cookies on this web site. Cookies are **small amounts** of information that we transfer to your computer's hard drive through your web browser.
- In 2012, it has 54 members with a **total** population of over 2 billion. It is an association of governments and peoples, built around shared language, institutions, challenges, aspirations and values.
- As 12-ounce cans of vegetables bounce off the side of my car, one of them smashing my rearview mirror and another sailing with **surprising** accuracy through my open car window and striking me on the shoulder, I decide to call it quits for the night and return in daylight.
- The Conservative party did not have a programme as such, but included two sections – Lower and Higher.
- There is, however, also a **fair** amount of talented stuff out there, both within the Christian music ghetto and in the world at large.
- Britain says the EC could comfortably levy enough for a **reasonable** increase in EC spending by sticking to its present formula of 1.2 per cent of European Gross Domestic Product.
- By March 1988 there were about 160 subscribers **in total** and 1988/9 should show a self-supporting enterprise making a considerable contribution to CAB resources through its profits.
- Taken **as a whole**, the 1950s can be seen as a decade in which everyone had to work very hard just to keep the District on an even keel: it reflects great credit on all concerned that, in statistical terms, the decline of the early fifties was halted so that ultimately an expansionist phase could begin.
- Sentencing the couple to death a year later the judge said, without any visible justification, 'I believe your conduct has already caused the Communist aggression in Korea, with resulting casualties **exceeding** 50,000 Americans.'
- The research addresses the issue of why fertility is still high under conditions of population pressure on resources in as area of Kano State in Northern Nigeria, where densities are **in excess of** 250 per square mile, soil fertility is poor, and rainfall levels are falling.
- **Fewer and fewer** Labour people can any longer distract themselves from the common

- assertion that Mr Kinnock is surrounded by men who are more able and winning than he is.
- As a greater range of individual views prevails, so the poverty of policy choices made by a virtually self-selected group of politicians will become **less and less** acceptable.
  - **More and more** parents are now being forced to pay for essentials in a system which should be free.
  - In other words, what is the nature of social knowledge and social action in relation to those processes which people define as **more or less** external to their own experience, to everyday life, to their own construction of social reality?
  - When Ronald Reagan took office, **no fewer than** 20 of the research fellows at the neo-conservative American Enterprise Institute (AEI) joined his administration.
  - The recently completed and award winning St Mary's Field development in Wallingford by Salthorp attracted a **great amount** of attention during its construction.
  - The fabulous coastline is dotted with colourful yacht marinas, inland seas, hundreds of vineyards and a **large number of** popular campsites.
  - These details and a **few** rough calculations raise an interesting possibility.
  - **Few** ordinary citizens could afford to pay the 300 roubles which Kirov had set as a starting price for the most basic of suits.
  - However, it is significant that modern physics appears to have had **little** impact on their philosophy of physics; they still construct it as a subject which is capable of revealing absolute truths.

### 12.1 Match the words with their definitions.

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. excessive    | a) having modest or moderate expectations; not making unfair demands |
| 2. substantial  | b) far beyond what is usual in magnitude or degree                   |
| 3. Reasonable   | c) going beyond the usual, necessary, or proper limit or degree;     |
| 4. bulk         | d) the greater part; main mass or body                               |
| 5. considerable | e) large enough to reckon with                                       |
| 6. significant  | f) complete; absolute:   |
| 7. fair         | g) moderately or quite good:   |
| 8. enormous     | h) fairly large in amount or quantity                                |
| 9. total        | i) very great in size, extent, or amount.                            |
| 10. exceeding   | j) large or relatively large in number or amount or extent or degree |

### 12.2 Fill in the gaps with the words from the previous exercise.

1. The results for this question were almost a mirror image of those for the preceding question, with the negative response to the proposition from the majority of sole practitioners easily cancelling out the positive answer given by the ..... of the remaining respondents.
2. We recommend our insurance as providing adequate cover for normal requirements, but it is your responsibility to arrange additional cover ..... the maximum amounts payable under our policy, or providing cover for addition areas of liability if require.
3. A letter to The Times of 1923, for example, drew attention to 'the dangers arising from the Americanization of the British Empire from the ..... number of American motion pictures shown', but things came to a head in 1924.

4. Indeed, if you have followed through all the exercises in this book, you have done a ..... amount of work.
5. Much of this success is due to the commitment of our helpers, nay of who have been good friends over a ..... number of years; others are regular helpers at our playgroup and youth club sessions throughout the year and are established 'old friends' before the holidays begin.
6. The relative abundance records the percentage of the ..... population represented by each species.
7. It breeds in caves, and should be given a ..... amount of space, – a 24" tank for a pair.
8. his may be frustrating for the cat – maybe not so good for the welfare of the cat – but it might help to save a ..... number of wild animals.

**12.3 Insert the following words: *fewer and fewer, in excess of, less and less, more or less, no fewer than.***

1. Most foreign nationals in Japan continued vociferously to oppose any change in their advantageous position, but their views had ..... weight with government representatives both on the spot and at home.
2. Other surveys conducted among student populations in the US have ..... confirmed Professor Kellert's basic preference criteria, though they suggest that additional factors such as longevity, slow reproductive rate and rareness also make an important contribution to an animal's popularity
3. It is a measure of hypocrisy that, at the same time, the United States took ..... of the migrants.
4. Despite repeated denials from Buckingham Palace, the royal couple were spending ..... time together.
5. 'Conventional' crimes do have victims whose suffering is real; steps should be taken to understand and control these crimes so that ..... people are victimized
6. In the next forty years ..... 1,479 enclosure acts were passed, dealing with nearly 2½ million acres.
7. According to Karan (1987), the population of the region is ..... 33 million and is increasing at more than 2 per cent per annum.
8. As the birds grow, they have ..... space to move around in.

**12.4 Fill the gaps with the following words: *few, little, a few, a little.***

1. This would seem to be one of the ..... events that had any lasting emotional effect on him.
2. However, there seems ..... reason for limiting the offence to cases involving children under 14 when the general age of consent to sexual activity stands at 16.
3. Every fourth or fifth issue surveys applied linguistics broadly, offering timely essays on language learning and pedagogy, discourse analysis, teaching innovations, second language acquisition, computer-assisted instruction, language use in professional contexts, sociolinguistics, language policy, and language assessment, to name just ..... of the areas reviewed. It provides over 500 new citations each year.
4. Other writers answered the question of the universality of sign language with less certainty: 'though all nations do not use the same mode of signs, one having a knowledge of the signs herein delineated will experience ....., if any difficulty in understanding other modes,

and of being understood by those who use a different mode'(Michaels, quoted in Battison and Jordan, 1976: 54).

5. Similarly, the French team will re-analyse ..... examples of survey data collected by research workers at the Institute of Psychiatry.
6. Individual householders, faced with the prospects of a water rate, showed as ..... enthusiasm for the benefits of water (and with it sewage disposal) in the home, so that when the Empire ended only half the city's houses had running water.
7. .... people know that this great pioneer was born in 1837 and at the age of 11 walked the 165 miles from Yorkshire to London in search of work.
8. It is worth spending ..... time to ponder the significance of this.
9. The most intensively automated sections of any library are probably the short loan collections of universities, where books in high demand are separately shelved and issued for varying brief periods of ..... days down to a few hours on one day.

**12.5 Change the italicized words in the text to the synonymous adverbs from the list below:**

*a great deal of, considerable, few x 2, large number of, little, more and more, Significant, substantial*

Second, the impact of autonomy may well vary with other **1) important** elements of the system. For example, local autonomy permits using **2) not enough** knowledge to improve performance, but it also opens up the possibility for more opportunistic behavior on the part of local school personnel. As a result, the impact on student outcomes may well interact with the level of accountability, because centralized accountability provides a way of monitoring local behavior (Woessmann, 2005). In a larger sense, the results of autonomy may depend on the performance level (Mourshed et al., 2010) and – as a corollary – on the overall development level of the country and the entire school system.

Third, much of the evidence on autonomy comes from cross-sectional analyses where any effects are not well identified. Specifically, one must often question whether observable characteristics adequately describe differences in schools that are and are not granted **3) large** autonomy in decision-making. For example, if **4) much more** dynamic schools get greater autonomy or if demanding parents choose autonomous schools, it is difficult to extract the independent effect of local decision-making on student achievement.

Fourth, **5) large amount** aspects of the locus of decision-making are set at the national level. For example, **6) large number of** countries set national educational standards, national assessments and accountability regimes, and various rules about what decisions are permissible at the local level, leaving **7) poor** opportunities in variation in decision-making authority. Relatedly, any general-equilibrium effects are extremely difficult to disentangle if, for example, the pattern of local decision-making brings a competitive response from schools with **8) not enough** local decision-making precedents or if the nature of local decisions alters the supply of teachers or administrators. But dealing with these issues through international comparisons – where institutional variation can be found – brings other **9) very significant for survey** identification issues related to variations in culture, governmental institutions, and other things that are difficult to measure.

This paper introduces new international panel data to shed light on each of these issues. We develop a panel of international test results from the Programme for International Student Assessment (PISA), covering countries and four waves that span a time period of ten years.

Although we estimate our micro models with over one million student observations to account

for family and school inputs at the individual level, the panel character of the analysis is at the country level.

Adapted from: Hanushek, E. A., Link, S., Woessman, L. (2011, December). Does School Autonomy Make Sense Everywhere? *Panel Estimates from PISA*. IZA DP, 61-85.

### UNIT 13. METAPHORS AND IDIOMS

attack	onslaught	highlight
retreat	bombard with	cast (throw) light on
maintain a united front	elucidate	glaring
battle against	shed new light	shines a light on
battle to lose	in the light of	(remain) in the dark
illuminate	illuminating discussion	In the shadow of

Study the highlighted nouns. Pay attention to words they collocate with (adjectives, verbs) and to the prepositions with which they are frequently used.

- Let us now turn to another example of how mathematics, through the breadth of its applications, allows us to **attack** more than one problem with a single weapon.
- This is particularly important in the ideological vacuum which was left by the **retreat** of empire from Africa and Asia where much soil conservation had been designed by colonial administration.
- For the same reason, they **maintain a united front of** grim asceticism, never smiling in photos, the friendless lonely Londoners.
- Two barristers, Alistair Kelman and Owen Keane, say in the latest Information Security Guide that **the battle against** viruses is being lost because of their ability to reappear in new strains which are immune to known antidotes.
- But it is treatment, not subject matter, which determines the stance of the artist – not the ‘what’, but the ‘how’ and the ‘why’ – and studies of wickedness, even those which depict the crime in all its brutality, may nevertheless **illuminate**, appal or even deter.
- Apart from the difficulties presented by unemployment and the trade depression, already referred to, some of the leading trade unions found it impossible to submerge their differences in a joint defence against the **onslaught** of both employers and government.
- As new treatments and technologies proliferate and new needs are identified these demands escalate, but even as early as 1954, the then Minister for Health, Enoch Powell, discovered that it became a “positive ethical duty for (providers) to besiege and **bombard** the government and force or shame them into providing more money... and then more again” (Powell 1966).
- What private letters from an artist can do best is to **elucidate** what was uppermost in an artist’s mind at the time, often artistic aims which would be difficult to discover.
- If the book does have one central purpose it is to **shed light** upon the process of the changing system of higher education in Britain, and if it reaches one clear conclusion it is

that both Oxford and Cambridge have performed admirably in recent years.

- There is much abstruse learning on the subject (see, in particular, the **illuminating discussion** by Windeyer J. in Mason v. New South Wales, 102 C.L.R. 108, 139-142), but for present purposes it is not, I think, necessary for us to concern ourselves with this point of classification.
- Debates relating to regional policy also **highlight** the way in which the economic problems of the older industrialized regions, which include most inner-cities, have not figured prominently in government thinking since 1979.
- While it could and did allow that the discoveries of natural science and of philological and literary criticism of the text could **cast light** upon the meaning of the Bible, it held that the proper responsibility of the theologian is to interpret the Bible out of itself.
- Every self-respecting ideology develops its own complex defence mechanisms which cunningly conceal, or paper over, the **glaring** discrepancies and inconsistencies which inevitably arise between what ought to happen and what actually does.
- Are they designed to assess levels of intellectual ability, or do they have an ulterior motive in seeking to **shine a light** on a suitable psyche?
- A timid compromise, here: **in the shadow of** Section 28, they get encouragement ‘to meet and develop their ideas’, with no hint of cash.

#### 13.1 Match the nouns (1-10) with their definitions (a-j).

- |                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. in the shadow of        | a) obvious   |
| 2. retreat                 | b) a place, such as a sanatorium or monastery, to which one may retire for refuge, quiet, etc. |
| 3. maintain a united front | c) harass  |
| 4. onslaught               | d) influenced by something bad that has happened or could happen                               |
| 5. bombard with            | e) to bring notice or emphasis to  |
| 6. elucidate               | f) provide with easy explanation   |
| 7. shed new light          | g) to make clear (something obscure or difficult); clarify                                     |
| 8. highlight               | h) to stand against someone’s position together with your allies                               |
| 9. cast (throw) light on   | i) the act of attacking  |
| 10. glaring                | j) explaining the point clearly  |

#### 13.2 Fill in the gaps with the words from the box.

*bombard, cast light, elucidate, glaring, highlight, illuminate, maintain a united front, onslaught, shed light, retreat*

- To those who argued that the policy was deluded, its sponsors could answer that it had good aims in view; indeed, the more glaring the disappointment, the more .....the colours in which those aims were painted.
- As chromatic notes have this power to create tension as they approach points of resolution, they are frequently used by improvisors to .....the transition between two adjacent chords.

3. Although this continues to be a / an .....fact in understanding the causes of mental handicap, it offers no real basis for prevention.
4. In order to investigate the operation of such constraints, we will first look at some theoretical models which .....on the various problems involved in the government-management "game," before turning to the next section to consider some features of the control structure in the UK, so as to see some practical illustrations of the points.
5. The project on Cyprus will .....on the origin of the Troodos ophiolite, and on the structure of oceanic crust.
6. One reason why ants are so sophisticated is because of their complex language of chemical communication, which Dr Wilson has done more than anyone to .....
7. In a typically devious climb-down they announced they would .....the island in future on only the odd dates of the month, as though the rain of shells was a form of parking restriction.
8. The legal question is how far the trust can be respected in the face of the .....of creditors.
9. As Chief Whip he has managed to paper over the cracks in the back benches and .....behind the Prime Minister.
10. What we see very generally today is a / an ..... from social into group identity.

### 13.3 Decide whether the word in italics is used in the metaphorical meaning or not.

1. The lamp outside the turkey-house was still burning to *illuminate* their way along the front drive and into the yard.
2. The words of Jesus help to *illuminate* the theology of Paul, especially when the context of Paul's words is taken seriously into account.
3. General Miguel Maza Marquez, chief of the investigative police and one of the traffickers' most vocal critics, escaped unharmed as he did from a car bomb *attack* last May in which seven people were killed and 50 wounded.
4. Neville Chamberlain was still lamenting that Baldwin did not *attack* the Government instead of the press lords.
5. *Highlight* the first block, and make it italic, fully justified and indented half an inch from the left.
6. Several theoretical positions have been developed to analyse local politics, broadly grouped into those which *highlight* local autonomy, and those which stress the role of national government and non-local determinants of change.
7. In the decade 1420–30, a sizeable proportion of Charles VII's army was composed of Scots who fought at both Cravant and Verneuil, a strong contingent of Genoese also taking part in this second *battle against* the English.
8. The mountain of studies that must be mastered before that distant date assumes daunting proportions and you see nothing but a losing *battle against* time.
9. With the *onslaught* of Japanese Kamikaze attacks the American fleet suffered grievous losses despite heavy defensive anti-aircraft barrages.
10. According to Neill Macklin, marketing director for Hutchison, there are two reasons for the slow take-up: that the company realised late last year it did not have sufficient geographical coverage to promote the service fully, and because it 'hadn't predicted the *onslaught* from the low-cost cellular services [of Cellnet and Vodafone]'.

### 13.4 Use these words to change the words from the samples in italics. Sometimes more than one variant is possible.

*attack, battle, bombard, clarify, elucidate, illuminate, illuminating, onslaught, retreat, shed light on*

1. You may feel that as you make your notes immediately following the interview there will be points which you may like to *enlighten*, particularly in a panel interview where different people may have formed different impressions.
2. And, as Lord Templeman has pointed out, that privilege has recently been the subject of an *obvious* discussion by my noble and learned friend, Lord Mustill in Reg. v. Director of Serious Fraud Office, Ex parte Smith [1992]3 W.L.R. 66.
3. The DSM laboratory has also *described* areas such as the composition of the plasterwork and authentic binding agents (organic compounds such as gelatin prepared from animal bones) and the pigments used in the centuries old paintings and frescos: vermilion (crimson); malachite (green); azurite (blue); or carbon (black).
4. It might even result in information which, in turn, could help to *make evident* why army undercover men were stealing the three vehicles that night a few months earlier near William Black's house at the junction of Black's Road and Tildarg.
5. Many had also learnt from bitter experience that a good education was needed in the continuing *argument* against colour prejudice.
6. If we are not to be disillusioned, therefore, and *shelter* back into the relative safety and tranquillity of the withdrawal unit, part of our responsibility as teachers of children with special educational needs must be to tackle with class teachers ways to improve the curriculum at the level of general class-room practice.
7. The penal system wields power over its subjects, but its moral right to do so has been coming under strong negative *claims*.
8. Do not *add into* the water with groundbait and feed, but begin with the 'little and often' approach and wait for the fishing to develop.
9. According to Neill Macklin, marketing director for Hutchison, there are two reasons for the slow take-up: that the company realised late last year it did not have sufficient geographical coverage to promote the service fully, and because it 'hadn't predicted the *strong attack* from the low-cost cellular services [of Cellnet and Vodafone]'.
10. This is as significant and interesting material as the recently released Mosley papers and helps to *illuminate* the divergent nature of British fascism and the very mixed and complex attitudes fascists and anti-semites had towards Hitler.

### 13.5 Use words and expressions from the unit. Transform the text in a more or less free way but follow academic style. Show it to your partner, decide whose variant is better and create a common variant not based on the variants you have done.

Litigation funding introduces into legal proceedings an independent third party who has no other connection with or interest in the litigation. However, the extent to which the funder becomes involved prior to confirming and making their investment varies considerably, and is discussed later in this Report. The third party funder can be an insurer, specialist funding company, hedge fund, lawyer or individual, and may provide a variable amount of funding from providing the full legal costs of the proceedings, part funding, or fund only disbursements outlaid. From the outset we should say that the flexible nature of third party funding makes it difficult to define, as the product is continually developing to meet the needs of the market and there is no standard third party funding product. While we are primarily concerned with specialist litigation funding provided by

companies established primarily for the purpose of investing in litigation for a return of the proceeds, this research considers a broad definition of third party litigation funding which encompasses any situation where an individual who is not one of the parties involved (i.e. neither claimant nor defendant) provides funding in respect of the litigation.

While the research is primarily focused on the emergence of and potential for third party litigation funding in England and Wales, litigation funding exists in other jurisdictions, so useful comparisons can be made, and consideration be given to whether there are any global aspects. The research will be informed by an understanding of how litigation funding operates in other jurisdictions; specifically Australia, the USA, Canada, Ireland, Germany, Austria and the Netherlands. It will evaluate whether lessons from the United States, Canada and Australia in particular can inform the development of third party litigation funding within England and Wales.

The background to this research is the perception of a gap in access to justice linked to the difficulties of and risks inherent in pursuing litigation. Litigation funding has recently emerged as a commercial phenomenon and is clearly being used and taken up. However, it seems primarily to be relevant for commercial entities with cases of a significant size; this raises questions about any remaining access to justice issues and links with CFAs, contingency fees, DBAs, legal aid or other fees arrangements. There is also an issue of the linkage with existing or future insurance for litigation costs and moves both for control of costs and to influence future policy and development. For example, Lord Justice Jackson's December 2009 report into civil litigation costs recommends re-visiting the issue of statutory regulation of third party funders and the introduction of a voluntary code for all litigation funders. His proposed package of reforms, currently being implemented by the government, gives claimants a financial interest in the level of costs which are being incurred on their behalf, and will significantly reduce the costs payable to claimant solicitors by liability insurers. This research will consider third party litigation funding in the context of these fundamental reforms of the system in England and Wales.

This project follows on from research on the Funding and Costs of Litigation led by Professor Hodges, Professor Stefan Vogenauer and Dr Magdalen Tulibacka.

Adapted from: Hodges C., Peysner, J., Nurse, A. (2012). Litigation funding: status and issues research. *Oxford Legal Studies Research Paper*, 55.

#### UNIT 14. SPEAKING ABOUT IMPORTANT THINGS

debate	sample	unforeseen
contact	in .... terms	crucial
element	relative	animated
energy	heated	intense
phenomenon	consistent	intermittent
results	preliminary	pivotal
role	interim	constituent

**Study the highlighted nouns. Pay attention to words they collocate with (adjectives, verbs) and to the prepositions with which they are frequently used.**

- There was nothing in the Parliamentary **debate**, in fact, to suggest that the pistol cases

were particularly serious and the Bill was easily thrown out – although it must be admitted that the gentlemen of Westminster have more than once shown a remarkable capacity for getting things wrong.

- Finally, one would think that in the interest of scholarship and fair-mindedness Bernard would have made **contact** with me about his allegation, if, indeed, his motivation was untainted.
- There are a number of problems with the above analysis, based, as it is, on Freud's assumption that there is a basic **element** of latent mutual hostility existing between people.
- However, coastal environments have been classified according to wave **energy** by Davies (1973) and this can assist a more meaningful correlation between wave type and coastal morphology.
- Pearson (1983) further showed that the identification of these groups as 'the dangerous classes' manifests itself as a continuous historical **phenomenon**.
- The slump in insurance rates in the shipping and aviation market has hit the financial results of Lloyd's underwriting group, A J Archer, for the second year running.
- In the process, they played a key role in shaping the world as we know it; determining, in fact, the entire course of evolution.
- At the report stage it may prove difficult to summarize the random **sample** of histories in a useful way.
- The first symptom of such a change is to accept that all past data collected on UFOs are, **in** scientific **terms**, largely useless.
- Explanation of Britain's **relative** economic decline in the third quarter of the twentieth century remains elusive.
- Whether or not the USSR will increase oil exports and whether it can do so have long been areas of **heated** debate.
- 'Britain' is an inclusive term for a great diversity of customs and beliefs, not all of them **consistent** with each other.
- The problem with this poisoning business was that the **preliminary** research was horribly incriminating.
- Even as an **interim** measure, the ghettos, one felt, were a failure, and made one suspect, briefly yet sickeningly, that the whole enterprise, the whole dream had been fatally grandiose: too many, too many.
- However, detailed analysis of the ways in which receptors are blocked revealed many **unforeseen** complications.
- This observation raises the **crucial** question of precisely what kinds of criteria are being used to chart the evolution from a modernist to a postmodern aesthetic.
- In this activity, the teacher saw the choice to observe silently, to reflect upon what was observed individually as legitimate and as educational as engaging in an **animated** discussion.
- The region's **intense** greenness is the giveaway that it often rains.
- The ergonomics of form design and use have had a **pivotal** role in the provision of accurate, presentable and punctual information to all users.
- The **constituent** units may be of quite different length and they may appear in quite a different order and quite different emphases may be given to particular features of the story, but the corpus as a whole will contain the same set of elements.

- In a historically sanctified relationship, street kids and the police were in casual, **intermittent**, hostile confrontation.

#### 14.1 Match the adjectives with their meaning.

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. Intermittent | a) prior to or preparing for the <u>main</u> matter, action, or business |
| 2. Heated       | b) being more than is usual, <u>required</u> , or permitted              |
| 3. Intense      | c) temporary   |
| 4. Animated     | d) filled with activity, vigor, or spirit; lively                        |
| 5. Crucial      | e) not contradictory   |
| 6. Consistent   | f) extremely significant or important                                    |
| 7. excess       | g) unexpected  |
| 8. preliminary  | h) being of vital or central importance                                  |
| 9. Interim      | i) alternately ceasing and beginning again                               |
| 10. unforeseen  | j) impassioned or highly emotional                                       |
| 11. pivotal     | k) strong,   |

#### 14.2 Fill in the gaps with the most appropriate words from the exercise above. Change the form where necessary.

- ..... profits at scientific measurement and opto-electronic specialist Renishaw Plc have suffered from falling demand in many of the group's OEM markets.
- In this activity, the teacher saw the choice to observe silently, to reflect upon what was observed individually as legitimate and as educational as engaging in an ..... discussion.
- Empirically they found that densities were tending towards a ..... density, with metropolitan areas shedding their populations by redevelopment and smaller country towns increasing their densities by infilling.
- It is the proper understanding of this relationship and the nature and application of energy that is ..... to scientific cleaning.
- There were also the ..... situations that prevented his attendance at a course at the last minute – like the sudden outbreak of mildew that demanded immediate attention.
- ..... plans will show what the adaptation will look like – make sure that these are explained to you.
- ..... debate over the dam project took place during the 15-day NPC session, with many delegates opposing it for environmental and financial reasons.
- It is obviously desirable to obtain as much of this type of control as is ..... with naturalism.
- In addition, coronary artery disease, cerebrovascular accidents and in particular ..... claudication occurred more frequently in diabetics of both sexes.
- The human relationships are very ..... and therefore the learning curve is accelerated.

#### 14.3 Match adjectives with suitable nouns:

<i>debate, contact, element, energy, phenomenon, results, role, sample</i>	<i>common, conflicting, considerable, constant, decisive, interim, random, sufficient</i>
--	---

#### 14.4 Use the most suitable adjective to fill in the gaps:

*animated, interim, heated, pivotal, relative*

- The ergonomics of form design and use have had a ..... role in the provision of accurate, presentable and punctual information to all users.
- ..... debate over the dam project took place during the 15-day NPC session, with many delegates opposing it for environmental and financial reasons.
- After hearing about the founding of the Victoria Press, the audience took part in an ....., in which the question of wages was immediately raised.
- Experimental lines across basalts were also shot in the area west of Lough Neagh, and indicated that ..... can be obtained despite the surface problems.
- Inside the mass spectrometer, the beam can be directed towards a target where the ions are broken up into their ..... elements, whose individual masses are also measured.
- The effects of the seeds that were hopefully planted in the minds of the young students during this period of ..... contact with the world of photography may not become evident for years.

#### 14.5 Create sentences with these phrases. Use necessary adjectives to characterize the nouns. Make suitable sentences.

*Analyse a sample, collate the results, contribute to a debate, conserve energy, devise a way to do results, to be falsified, take a role.*

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

#### 14.6 Substitute the words in italics with a necessary academic equivalent from the list.

*crucial, preliminary, animated (heated), component, intermittent, sufficient, interim, pivotal, conflicting, samples, consistent*

There are also some *very 1) important* issues worth *2) lively* discussing. Firstly, as posed in the *3) previous* reports, does a person need to be exposed to the L2 really early, i.e. by one of the parents, if the parents are from different countries, or is it possible to start acquiring a foreign language after a while or in *4) time to time* sessions To answer in brief, it must be said that one can master a language even when not exposed to it since a very young age (it would be harder, but possible) without *5) enough* use. The only difference between a person learning a second language from a very young age and someone learning it a little later is in the accent. However, an accent is a physical and *6) temporary* trait, which can be practiced.

Linguists love to create groups, categories and their *7) component* elements etc, however, it is believed by the author that the division provided by Spolsky is not *8) necessary*. It is very *9) vague*, with examples which are not very *10) suitable, logic*. For all the bilinguals reading this, how would you call yourself? A compound of a co-ordinate bilingual?

Adapted from: Zieliński P. (09.02. 015) Bilingualism. *The online encyclopedia of writing systems and languages*. Retrieved from <http://www.omniglot.com/>



## UNIT 15. ADJECTIVE AND NOUN COMBINATIONS

common knowledge	major concern	significant number
complex issue	major factor	significant problem
considerable difference	minor changes	significant reduction
considerable impact	particular interest	specific contribution
important aspect	particular reference	specific type
important implication	relevant data	widespread belief
important reason		
inevitable outcome		

NB! For more adjective and noun collocations see *McCarthy, M., O'Dell, F. Academic Vocabulary in Use. Cambridge University Press, 2008.*

Study the highlighted phrasal verbs. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in and prepositions they are followed by.

- It is **common knowledge** that university students, class by class, vary in their reactions to the same course, semester after semester, just as individual audiences of a theatrical performance react differently to the same song, number, or joke, performance after performance.
- The more **complex issue** in planning elementary lessons is to plan for skill development over time.
- Even if you acquire the knowledge, there is still a **considerable difference between** having an idea of how to do something and having actually done it.
- Although it had **considerable impact at** the county level, the tobacco buyout program had surprisingly little effect on broad regional trends of tobacco farms and tobacco acreages between 2002 and 2007.
- Overall, these results show that The Day After Tomorrow had a **considerable impact on** the global-warming risk perceptions of those who saw the movie.
- In this article I endeavored to examine, and make known, an **important aspect of** this neglected research field.
- A very **important implication for** music teaching is that we must allow enough time for creative thinking to occur.
- Another **important reason for** schools to address cyberbullying is the link between victimization and school attachment and self-reported school performance.
- Cognitive dissonance is considered an **inevitable outcome of** decision-making.
- A **major concern** noted by Bowdoin and Barricella was the consolidation of business to a single vendor.
- Past farmers had a decided preference for avoiding going beyond the family for labor, despite the facts that hired labor was available cheaply and that labor itself was the **major factor** limiting profits under traditional methods of harvesting.
- **Minor changes in** site planning and layout can significantly alter water runoff and eliminate subsequent pollution issues.
- Forest resilience (recovery after a major disturbance) is of **particular interest** because of

- the current climate change effects on forest processes and on carbon storage in particular.
- Relying upon a broad Christian tradition, with **particular reference to** Catholic teaching, Professor Breen suggests that the rule of law is not simply a safeguard of law's own procedural integrity, but is meant to secure justice for those whom it governs.
  - Encourage the audience to generate and think about questions. For instance, providing **relevant data** or statistics encourages questioning.
  - It also tells us that 41% of teens in the lowest income bracket use their phones to go online – which indicates that a **significant number of** students without connected home computers are using their phones to cross the digital divide.
  - Direct habitat loss was also a **significant problem** as nearby cities expanded and reefs were demolished to provide access for commercial ships.
  - The relationships between hegemonic masculinity and violence and the ways in which practices within schools reinforce this relationship need to be disrupted if there is going to be a **significant reduction in the amount** of violence within schools.
  - Nevertheless, a **significant reduction of** drunk driving could not be confirmed and the program was terminated in 1977.
  - Ogundare (1987) explains that although social studies uses a good deal of material from social science subjects, its unique nature, wide coverage, and special approach make it an area of curriculum designed for a specific purpose of its own that serves to fulfill many of the functions social science subjects provide – a certain general and **specific contribution to** child development that can not be obtained elsewhere in the curriculum.
  - Many responses suggested that the library provide more of a **specific type of** book.
  - Approximately 60-70% of adults who begin an exercise program will quit within 6-9 months, despite the **widespread belief** (82%) that exercise is beneficial to good health.

### 15.1 Make sentences matching the phrases below.

1. This chapter will argue that an important..... A. ....interest because of its continuing influence in later centuries.
2. Parent influence is a major..... B. ....number of industrial enterprises.
3. They were also mainly peasant economies, C. ....aspect of such initiatives is their address to the ambiguous signifiatory structures of psychological discourse.
4. Though the issue of unemployment exerted D. ....belief in the City that the Government needs to develop a credible monetary strategy.
5. The vitamin deficiency is usually caused E. ....changes to plant operations which might result in an increase of polluting emissions.
6. Under the presidential ruling, industry would F. ....factor in children's educational no longer be required to give public notice of progress. plans to make minor.....
7. Professor Budd's remarks echo a G. ....impact upon British politics it does not appear that Britain's political parties came up widespread.....

with much in the way of a meaningful solution to the problem.

8. England's very unusual system of inheritance H. ....knowledge of rules. is of particular.....

9. Social order presupposes that members of a I. ....type of disease or by the diet not being group have a common..... properly balanced.

### 15.2 Word-formation. Fill in the table with corresponding nouns and adverbs.

adjective	noun	adverb
inevitable		
specific		
explicit		
major		////////////////////////////////////
enormous		
particular		

### 15.3 The highlighted combinations of adjectives with nouns are wrong. Correct them.

1. An inquiry into that case showed that the head's activities had probably been **considerable knowledge** among the staff for years.
2. Their decisions are largely based on experience, but computer programs are needed to store all the **explicit data** and assist the decision-making process.
3. Ironically, for a country almost covered in water, another **significant concern** for children's health in Vietnam is the sheer lack of clean drinking water.
4. This commitment makes any **important reduction** in interest rates impossible, particularly since British monetary policy is now determined not in London.
5. For routine low-level tasks there may be no great distinction between a task description and skill description but for high-level tasks there will be a **particular difference**.
6. It has **relevant interest** in that we all know what the word means and yet none of us know what curiosity actually is.
7. But again this statement was problematised as soon as **inevitable conditions** of production and national/cultural traditions were brought into play.
8. With this approach the current crisis of Western societies is the **widespread outcome** of the contradictions implicit in capitalism society, all of which derive ultimately from the ownership of the means of production being in private hands.

### 15.4 Fill in the gaps with the suitable collocations practiced in this unit.

The relationship between private and state power in a pluralist liberal democracy raises 1) ..... that this article explores, focusing on control over children's education. While rights are the default vocabulary of liberal theory and practice, they do not suffice to characterize either the claims of children or the responsibilities of adults. While many theorists have followed Joel Feinberg in proposing that children have the right to an "open future," there are 2) ..... to doubt that they do. Within limits, parents' convictions appropriately enter into the content of their children's education and instruction, and the integrity of civil associations

supplements (without supplanting) the discourse of individual rights. John Stuart Mill points toward a triadic understanding of educational authority that coordinates three sets of interests – the developmental interests of children, the civil interests of the state, and the expressive interests of parents. To explicate expressive interests, the Article lays out a theory of "expressive liberty" – the value of being able to live in a manner consistent with our deepest understanding of what gives meaning and value to our lives. While raising children is an 3) ..... of parents' expressive liberty, it is limited by the separateness of each child's existence, the fact of human diversity, and the requisites of civil order. Nonetheless, in societies characterized by a 4) ..... of moral and religious views, the requirements of both practicality and legitimacy point toward a social order that offers maximum feasible scope for different ways of life to find expression in the choices of parents and civil associations. The Article explores this thesis with 5) ..... to U.S. history and law.

Adapted from: Galston, W. (2011). Parents Government, and children: Authority over education in a pluralist liberal democracy. *Law and Ethics of Human Rights*, 5(2), 3, 284-305.

Sweden's right of public access – allemansrätt – allows for access to almost all rural land, so long as care is taken not to damage crops or disturb farm animals, wildlife, or landowners' privacy. Such access systems are of 6) ..... as an option for western governments that seek to solve the problem of increasing public demand for access. The article outlines the formal and informal aspects of Sweden's public access system and presents the findings of interviews with landowners in Nynäshamn county, a rural area to the south of Stockholm. Few 7) ..... with allemansrätt were reported. Landowners displayed positive attitudes towards the continuation of the right of public access and were accepting of the few limitations access plays on rural land management. The 8) ..... for other jurisdictions considering introducing a right to roam is that farming and recreational use can coexist and that whilst an informal behavioural code is important, this needs to be backed up by trespass law, proactive dispute resolution, cooperation between user groups, landowners, and the state, and an ongoing public education campaign.

Adapted from: Campion, R., Stephenson, J. (2014). Recreation on private property: Landowner attitudes towards allemansrätt. *Journal of Policy Research in Tourism, Leisure and Events*, 6(1), 52-65.

## UNIT 16. VERBS AND THE WORDS THEY COMBINE WITH

to associate	to establish	to pose
to base	to examine	to provide
to define	to identify	to refer
to demonstrate	to list	to suggest
to discuss	to observe	

Study the highlighted verbs. Pay attention to words they collocate with (nouns, adverbs) and to the prepositions with which they are frequently used.

- The term, the 'Great Mother', is often associated with primitive and prehistoric carvings

of large, shapeless women.

- The **report was mainly based on** a sample of 1,854 students, or one in 14 of the 14,000 who graduated this year.
- For the first time, the Guide **clearly defines** what needs to be done by the defence at each stage of the proceedings.
- Table 3 **clearly demonstrates differences** in the improvement ratios of the research sample as related to the aggressive behaviour level – ranging bet.
- This **paper discusses** three complementary **approaches** to identifying the best available evidence and deriving recommendations from research.
- **The first part of this article briefly discusses** and critiques the current civil-military relations **theory**.
- In essence, the **analysis clearly establishes a relationship** between X\* and Y, and this will be adequate if inference or future predictions are to be based on data X\* with the same level of measurement error as that in the data used to calibrate the model.
- In this article I **critically examine the limitations** of Stanislawski's theory of the grid's origin as a means of challenging the doctrine of diffusionism more generally.
- This **research clearly identifies** the skills that current community college practitioners perceive to be necessary for effective community college leadership.
- Furthermore, the expressive motivation for working differs from the continuance type of organizational commitment and may be more **closely identified with the concept** of work centrality.
- We **list the main predictions** of the predator hypothesis for small mammal cycles in Table 1 and suggest some critical experimental tests of these predictions.
- A one-way ANOVA was run again to **observe the differences** in the test scores between groups.
- The development of the single market **inevitably poses a challenge**, which has no parallel in peacetime this century, to the resourcefulness of UK industry.
- As we shall see in Chapter 8, the sociology of science does not **provide further evidence** to support his belief in the independence of science from social structures and ideological processes.
- The corresponding **provision** in the Sixth Council Directive 77/388 of 17 May 1977, article 4(4) **refers to** legally independent persons who are 'closely bound to one another by financial, economic and organisational links'.
- This **article suggests that** the British hoped to create an international civil aviation environment favourable to their interests, but were unable to do so because of American opposition.
- Overall, the **results suggest** a weak negative **relationship** between price volatility and maturity, with the conclusions influenced by the sample period and method of analysis.

#### 16.1 Make collocations of verbs with nouns and adverbs.

adverbs	verbs	nouns
critically	to discuss	facts
briefly	to establish	an issue

correctly	to examine	an importance
firmly	to identify	an origin
convincingly	to demonstrate	a relationship

#### 16.2 Use the collocations from the previous exercise to fill in the gaps.

1. The keynote speaker will be followed at 18.10 by Professor Richard Hodder-Williams, who will ..... of the United States Supreme Court importance.
2. To emphasize the point that there is no simple, necessary, deterministic relationship between the forms of religion and society let us ....., provided in the report.
3. Making comparisons between two sets enables the child to ..... between them, and is one step towards the later understanding of the relationship 'is greater than' or 'is less than' between two numbers.
4. The research has so far been unable to ..... of this factor.
5. There is no good evidence available at present to ..... of the African ape and human clade, the Homininae, but two alternatives can be mentioned.

#### 16.3 Make five sentences of your own using the collocations.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

#### 16.4 Correct mistakes in the sentences.

1. The theory is based at standard probability theory, such as is widely used in other disciplines, notably in the biological sciences.
2. The libertarian model is identified to the struggle for a free press.
3. In Chapter Six I discuss about problems that arise in applying Darwin's ideas
4. Write the word organisation in the centre of a blank sheet of paper and map everything that you associate for it which comes into your mind.
5. Some 200 of the Vatican's finest books, manuscripts and maps have been selected to demonstrate about the importance of the Library as a centre of learning and authority from the Renaissance onwards.

#### 16.5 Fill in the gaps with the suitable words from the list.

*Clearly, generally, thoroughly, obviously, observes, discusses, refers, demonstrates, provides, poses.*

This article 1) ..... examines the dynamics and implications of practices of protection enacted within the framework of the UN-sponsored International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan. It 2) ..... the ways in which those practices challenge established categories in the field of security, and 3) ..... the problems and dilemmas they generate. The article 4) clearly ..... that the role played by North Atlantic Treaty Organization-as the lead actor in ISAF-reflects the Alliance's reconceptualisation of the relevant space of security. An analysis of security practices employed by ISAF in Afghanistan reveals that, in spite of statements that stress the unique situation of stabilisation and reconstruction in Afghanistan, ISAF's dual emphasis on inclusion/exclusion (i.e. defeating radical Taliban and Al-Qaeda fighters while also winning the hearts and minds of the other Afghans) echoes in interesting ways of colonial practices of counter-insurgency. Conceptually, one of the most interesting features

of ISAF's security practices has been a blurring of multiple boundaries that have long been at the heart of thinking about international politics: domestic/international, military/policing and public/private actors. By shedding light on that process of blurring boundaries, this article **5) .....** **further evidence** in support of the claim made in this special issue: that we are now living in a world in which many of the distinctions that once appeared to be **6) .....** **defined** and fairly rigid are fast breaking down.

Adapted from: Gheciu, A. (2012). Securing distant places? Practices of protection in contemporary peace-support operations. *Global Crime*, 13(4), 293-311.

## UNIT 17. PREPOSITIONAL PHRASES

in conjunction with	with the exception of	in other words
in comparison with	on the whole	in some ways
in addition to	at this stage	on the basis of
to some extent	on behalf of	in turn
in line with	by chance	in the process
in spite of	by far	in terms of
in particular	from then	in most respects

**Study the highlighted verbs. Pay attention to words they collocate with (nouns, adverbs) and to the prepositions with which they are frequently used.**

- This simple appraisal of size is likely to give you a good, accurate picture of physical shape; use it **in conjunction with** the other methods in this chapter.
- **In comparison with** the constitutions of other countries in Europe it is difficult in Britain to substantiate the charge of excessive domination of the executive over a legislature.
- **In addition to** the requirements above, the use of Oedipus to read or modify the contents of the database is further restricted.
- However, the research design was inevitably constrained and shaped **to some extent** by the requirements of the action project.
- The crucial issue, union reps say, is not so much the imposition of a maximum 1.5 per cent increase **in line with** the rest of the public sector but the abandonment of the all-party agreement on the fire service pay formula.
- Those rising above the poverty line think they have succeeded **in spite of** the government.
- It is easy, therefore, once again, to see why Marx and Engels greeted Morgan's work with such enthusiasm, and **in particular** why they took his side in a major controversy that arose in anthropology between him and McLennan.
- **With the exception of** the Newcastle service which was withdrawn, all East Coast Anglo-Scottish overnight services were transferred to the West Coast route from May 1988, making substantial economies.
- Academic physicists, **on the whole**, however, fell upon dislocations with glee.
- There are a number of independent pressure groups in the United Kingdom working

directly **on behalf of** consumers.

- In the case of a firm manufacturing industrial goods, it is likely that **at this stage**, if not earlier, samples of the new product will be sent to the customer for testing and approval.
- Therefore the fact that most of the illustrative material comes from Africa, and not from Latin America, is not **by chance**.
- **By far** the greater part of the RCM's counseling work was with youngsters who suffered physical and mental breakdown.
- **From then** on, the shape and extent of the ensuing disorder will depend on the prior organisation of the crowd, the ecology (or lay-out) of the stadium, and the response of the police.
- **In other words**, although the act of donating blood would increase the chances of the donor dying, this increase was small compared with the increase in the recipient's chances of surviving.
- Malone had argued **on the basis of** the Convention before Sir Robert Megarry.
- This, **in turn**, has helped to foster the view that there is really no law at all; indeed, that the law is an irrelevance.
- An alternative method, useful in some cases, is to express frequency **in terms of** the ratio of occurrences of one category to occurrences of another: for example, the ratio of nouns to adjectives.
- **In most respects** this species looks very similar to the preceding species, the main distinguishing characteristic being the reddish colour of the leaves and stems.

### 17.1 Match the following expressions with their meanings.

- |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| 1. by far                | a) to the most extreme or evident degree |
| 2. to some extent        | b) partly                                |
| 3. In line with          | c) similar to something                  |
| 4. with the exception of | d) other than                            |
| 5. in most respects      | e) with regard to some or many details.  |
| 6. on behalf of          | f) for the benefit or support of someone |
| 7. on the basis of       | g) using something as a starting point   |
| 8. in conjunction with   | h) working together with                 |

### 17.2 Fill in the gaps with the most appropriate words from the exercise above. Change the form where necessary.

1. .... Levin's extended analysis of film, neither the products nor any specific agitations of the Situationists and their epigones are subject to critical reassessment.
2. The Anglican clergy campaigned actively ..... Tory candidates, denouncing their Whig rivals as enemies to the Church and State.
3. The group includes ..... the largest of terrestrial animals ever to have lived (Brachiosaurus), creatures to dwarf the largest bull elephants.
4. The close relationship between the British and American Services, while admirable ....., has its dangers.
5. The study assumes that spending on pensions as a proportion of GDP increases ..... countries' old-age dependency ratios.

6. .... changing Postglacial sea levels, high winds have driven large quantities of mineral sand and shell fragments inshore and inland to form machair, arguably the single most important habitat in the Western Isles for man as well as wildlife.

### 17.3 Fill the gaps with a suitable conjunction.

in conjunction with in addition to to some extent	in line with in spite of	in most respects in other words
---	-----------------------------	------------------------------------

- Figures like Barnes used a language of class politics unacceptable to substantial bodies of cooperative opinion, but it accorded precisely with that of Labour in the interwar period and engendered powerful alliances ..... cooperation's formal independence.
- ..... fully appreciating the significance and context of much of the material they wanted to use, pupils also intended to create new material themselves by acting roles as if they were there at the time.
- ....., the argument works equally against the view that we think in a kind of mental language, that mental sentences rather than mental pictures are the stuff of thought.
- During this new phase it was worked ..... a number of other Stroud mills, including Stratford Mills, under the control of John Biddle, one of the largest millers in the county.
- While ..... this diversity enriches community life in the United Kingdom, the good relations between the different groups are precious while they last, very fragile and can cause enormous problems should they break down – as in Northern Ireland.
- Losses during the full year in mortgage indemnity business, where GA has only a 4% market share, were again ..... expectations at \$53.1m, including \$20.9m in the fourth quarter.
- It should never be taken hastily or immediately a crisis arises in the life of an elderly person, such as bereavement or a sudden illness or depression, for grief usually passes ..... after a period of supported mourning.
- Light cross winds, and in particular those with a slight down wind component, create ..... the most treacherous conditions for both take-offs and landings.
- ....., in Britain as in other cattle-rearing countries, the cattle tended to be regional types rather than formal breeds, but by 1750 there was a recognisable regional distribution by coat colour and pattern in Britain – one of the first stages in breed development.
- In classical mythology we find the example of Aphrodite, who left her dull and lame husband, Hephaestus, for the excitement of an affair with the war-god, Ares, and ..... on followed her drives wherever they led her.

### 17.4 Correct mistakes in the sentences if necessary.

- As you will see from all these examples of overestimating and underestimating, guesswork is dangerous, on the whole, when it comes to calorie counting.
- In classical mythology we find the example of Aphrodite, who left her dull and lame husband, Hephaestus, for the excitement of an affair with the war-god, Ares, and in conjunction with on followed her drives wherever they led her.
- Clearly some sensory input is necessary, but this and the amount of thought required are rather small on behalf of the motor response required.
- Losses during the full year in mortgage indemnity business, where GA has only a 4% market share, were again in line with expectations at \$53.1m, including \$20.9m in the fourth quarter.
- Banks play a major role in reducing and eliminating such risks on the whole their customers.

- In spite of the difficulties already discussed and the limited information available, a number of general conclusions can be made about land use and land use change.
- In 1981, for example, by far the West Midlands, Wales experienced the greatest loss of jobs of any region in Great Britain.
- An alternative method, useful in some cases, is to express frequency in particular the ratio of occurrences of one category to occurrences of another: for example, the ratio of nouns to adjectives.

### 17.5 Substitute words in italics with a suitable expression from the list:

*by far, in comparison with, in line with, in most respects, in other words, on the basis of, on the whole, to some extent*

### More difficult form of translation

Translating legal documents in foreign languages are considered more difficult *1) than* other technical translations. The legal terminology is what makes it difficult because each country has its own legal terminology as well as legal system. *2) Overall*, this is also different from another country even if the language they speak is identical.

### Translator requirements

A legal translator must have the competencies in three areas: competency in the target language's particular writing style, familiarity with the pertinent terminology and general knowledge of the legal systems of the source and target languages. There is no room for word for word translation when translating legal documents. Still even in good works sometimes we can find pieces which have been done using *3) to a certain degree* word to word translation.

*4) Due to* this the professional translator of legal documents must be part detective, legal scholar and linguist with the amount of research work that needs to be done to be able to decode the source and write its actual meaning that will never, in any circumstances, deviate from the originate content, even if an exact translation is not possible.

Likewise, the translator must understand where the translation is to be used as this will affect the approach when translating the document. *5) Explaining that in another way* it definitely affects several parameters, including tone or register, syntax, phraseology and terminology. When the source text is not well written, it is also the job of the translator to decide whether to translate it into something vague as the original or make it meaningful, which could be the case but was hampered by poor writing.

Legal document translation is *6) such* demanding task in terms of being competent in knowledge. *7) Also* It requires professional legal translators that have the right academic background, and are backed by years of legal translation expertise.

Adapted from: Sonawane, A. (09.02.2015). Difficulties Faced in Legal Document Translation. *The online encyclopedia of writing systems and languages*. Retrieved from <http://www.omniglot.com/>

## UNIT 18. VERBS AND PREPOSITIONS

to account	to concentrate	to provide
to amount	to contribute	to react
to argue	to convince	to rely
to assign	to draw	to respond
to attend	to emerge	to search

to attribute	to equip	to trace
to base	to exclude	to turn
to benefit	to focus	to write
to comment	to initiate	

Study the highlighted verbs. Pay attention to the prepositions with which they are frequently used.

- Between 1980 and 2000 Alaska **accounted for** an average one-fifth of U.S. oil production.
- The judge sentenced Ward to 30 years in prison, a minimum 25 years served. For a man in his early 60s, the sentence **amounts to** life.
- This study **argues for** a new theory in school management based on the notion of positive containment which benefited from the integration of the main two patterns of leadership, i.e., the democratic and the authoritarian.
- There is a tradition in Michelangelo scholarship that **argues against** elaborate iconographic interpretations by pointing out that Michelangelo was more concerned with issues of planning and structural problem solving.
- Colorado **assigned** the same weight to norm-referenced test performance, informal assessment, and comprehension of curricular information, but placed greater weight on the impact of the linguistic deficits on educational performance.
- Adult often **attend to** learn English as a second language.
- After July 2010, a federal judge agreed with only 1 of 12 detainees. The change **is attributed to** rulings by the federal appeals court, which has taken up 19 of the Guantanamo habeas cases and reversed or remanded every case in which a federal judge ordered a detainee's release.
- This study **is based on** data collected in structured interviews of adolescents receiving outpatient substance abuse treatment services.
- With the significant exception of China, the poor have not **benefited from** the recent economic growth in developing countries.
- Empson **comments on** the contextual nature of ambiguity, and how much it depends on its surroundings for effect.
- Future research should **concentrate on** the effects of long-term, low-level exposure and adverse outcomes in nonoccupational, asbestos-exposed populations.
- Resettlement schemes also **contribute to** social, behavioral, and mental health problems.
- Newspapers published interviews with leading left-wing politicians and journalists who, having struggled for decades to **convince** their skeptical fellow citizens **of** the need to negotiate with the PLO, confessed their naivete.
- This risk assessment method **draws on** research into the health of refugees, migrants, and people in resettlement schemes as analogs of the likely health consequences of climate-related migration.
- Music's role, particularly the regular use of song, in reducing the effects of anxiety and fostering feelings of well-being and connectedness is a theme that clearly **emerges from** a study of literature in the field (Costa, 2008; Woodford, 2005; Foster-Cohen, 2007).
- A common approach to professional development is to **equip** each teacher **with** a kit of tech tools and Web 2.0 apps that could be used for a wide variety of tasks.

- Additionally, one participant **was excluded from** the analysis because of problems with data collection.
- This definition **focuses on** the important issue of the research support for a particular program or intervention.
- A line of work **initiated by** Birattari et al. in 2002 has more recently led to a procedure dubbed Iterated F-Race that is demonstrated effective at solving difficult algorithm-configuration tasks.
- Within engineering education, an engineering design project or a scenario **provides** the student **with** a real-world, authentic context within which to map engineering concepts and indicate his or her understanding.
- The sustainability and resilience literature **draws from** concepts of adaptation to explain how human communities **react to** change, especially environmental and climate change, in the context of vulnerability and adaptive capacity.
- Our proof of this fact **relies on** the following theorem, due to Hummel and Gidas.
- The best we can hope for is to blunt the worst aspects of phishing and continue to work on better ways to prevent, detect, and **respond to** this new form of a very old crime.
- It gives stipulations to the cataloger to **search for** and recognize data, to define the functions of each data element within the specific context and to ascertain the proper position for recording the data element within the areas of the description.
- By comparison, active scientific foundations in the practice of professional psychology **can be traced to** the Boulder Conference in 1949, where the scientist-practitioner model was developed.
- Now we **turn to** the manner in which the 2009 act sent federal grants to state and local governments.
- Harold Koh, however, **writes of** American autonomy as a problem to be solved rather than a principle to be preserved.

### 18.1 Fill in the correct prepositions.

- It is difficult to **comment** ..... individual cases but there is a general feeling that some offences are dealt with too leniently.
- All the free services we **provide** ..... The Barclays Bank Account plus a list of services we charge for can be found on the following pages.
- Both urban and marginal men believed that education was the best means to achievement, but the former had better opportunities to actually **benefit** ..... schooling.
- In particular, the law **focuses** ..... less favourable treatment of a person on the grounds of his or her 'colour, race, nationality or ethnic or national origins'.
- They produced an analysis of some of the consequences of conventional quantum mechanics which they felt would **convince** people ..... the unsatisfactory nature of that theory.
- Each year Britain's domestic, industrial and agricultural wastes **amount** ..... some 250 million tonnes.
- Discussions involving spacetime inevitably **turn** ..... three-dimensional analogies: it should always be borne in mind that these are simplifications.
- By the end of the century oil and gas are likely to **account** ..... 20–25 per cent of GNP.
- The system **is based** ..... the view, dating from the days of elementary schools, that education is

simple.

10. What **emerges** ..... Frank and Keller's work is that the nature of the crystals is different in natural and synthetic polymers.

### 18.2 Substitute the verbs in bold by their synonyms from the unit (pay attention to the prepositions used).

1. The majority supported the basic idea of the OFR: that company directors should **give** the reports and accounts a commentary on the operating results.
2. Where the public lack of confidence **concentrates** on teaching competence and it's justified then all steps possible should be taken to provide additional training and guidance.
3. Law consulted Lansdowne on all matters of importance, kept him informed of the progress of negotiations over Ulster, but found it difficult to **persuade** him of the merits of compromise.
4. At such times you need to **consult** a wise and experienced adviser.
5. Obviously the effectiveness of the lexicon search on a combination of the partial information depends greatly on exactly what is being **looked** for – a short adjective beginning with z would be almost uniquely identified, whereas a mid length noun beginning with s would be virtually impossible to find.
6. Class struggle **comes** from the supposed common interest, and the invitation to sacrifice for the nation is directed by one class at another.

### 18.3 Make sentences matching the phrases below.

1. A materialist approach to war focuses.....	A. ....with an individual microphone, and the speech signals therefore have to be fed to the camcorder via an audio mixer.
2. Ask at least one other person to read and comment.....	B. ....for 6.2% of world trade.
3. If there is more than one speaker, each has to be provided.....	C. ....on war's relations to the practical problems of maintaining life and living standards.
4. Fifa officials could not immediately say how many players would benefit.....	D. ....on the improbability of an object as complex as a living organism arising by chance.
5. Bilateral credits pledged to Poland and Hungary amount.....	E. ....with double hulls to minimise dangers of oil spills.
6. Hong Kong, Taiwan and South Korea now account.....	F. ....on your final draft of an essay.
7. One calculation, offered by opponents of Darwin's theory, is based.....	G. ....to nearly \$1.5billion.
8. The organisation has campaigned for oil tankers to be equipped.....	H. ....from the yellow-card amnesty.

### 18.4 Fill in the gaps with correct prepositions.

This article **focuses** 1) ..... the field of tension between eighteenth-century publishers and 'their' scholarly or semi-scholarly authors working on commission at a time when there was no legislation on intellectual property rights. A case in point is the struggle that arose in 1779 between Jacob

Voegen van Engelen – editor of the first Dutch medical periodical – and his publishers Pieter Blussé and Willem Holtrop. The origin of the conflict can be **traced** 2) ..... van Engelen's defection – along with a number of authors and the concept of the Genees-, natuur-, en huishoudkundige Jaarboeken – to another publisher. The conflict was fought out in both the old and the new medical journal and in newspaper advertisements. The arguments adduced by both parties offer an interesting view of the trap that kept eighteenth-century scholarly or semi-scholarly authors imprisoned: their reputation **benefited** 3) ..... keeping up the appearance of altruism, i.e. the pretence of writing for the public benefit, but they **relied** for their existence 4) ..... the royalties their publishers had to pay them on a regular basis. In the case of Voegen van Engelen we learn how his publishers Holtrop and Blussé shrewdly exploited this paradox. They tried to disqualify van Engelen both as a scholar and as a man of letters by scathingly calling him a hack: that is, someone who writes for his living and who is therefore denied any claim to any rights in intellectual property.

Adapted from: Baggerman, A. (2007). A consequential ill that freedom draws. Intellectual property and authorial visibility in the case of Jacob Voegen van Engelen versus his publishers. *Quaerendo*, 37(3), 187-211.

The purpose is to review public policies and government interventions in the book publishing industry, a sector where public policies have blossomed. The paper **concentrates** 5) ..... five major issues: intellectual property rights and issue of infringements (piracy), the debate about the fixed price of books (vs free market) or the agency versus wholesale models, VAT discrimination between printed books and e-books, the role institutions like libraries and registration authorities, and competition issues. This article is **based** 6) ..... an extensive set of research **initiated** 7) ..... the EC JRC IPTS on the "Statistical, ecosystems and competitiveness analysis of the Media and Content Industries." The research implied an extensive review of the literature, meetings with players and validation workshops. This paper **focuses** more 8) ..... the analysis of policy documents and position of players. The paper then **turns** 9) ..... an issue growing discrepancy between the leading position of the EU publishing industry and its position in on-line distribution and production of e-books. The EU leads the global publishing market, with companies like Bertelsmann, Hachette or Pearson. However, compared with the USA, in the EU, the e-book market is still negligible. The European e-book market is fragmented, expanding fast in the UK and lagging behind in other Member States. As digitisation of books and earlier on-line distribution of physical books are changing the landscape, the paper considers potential policies at EU level to coordinate, accompany and speed up the process of digitalisation. The article **emerges** 10) ..... the research initiated by the IPTS on the "Statistical, ecosystems and competitiveness analysis of the Media and Content Industries." This research **relies** 11) ..... a review and synthesis of the available literature, desk research. The results were reviewed by experts from the book industry at dedicated meetings. The paper does not **attend** 12) ..... other important public policy issues such as the role in the functioning of democracies, triggering consequent rights and responsibilities with respect to human rights, democracy, and freedom of information and cultural diversity. The paper may **contribute** 13) ..... the debate about the policies needed for the economic health and development conditions that will support the future competitiveness of the book publishing industry. There is a need to better understand if policies designed for the physical world will be effective in a digital world. Distribution is very different in a digital world from physical distribution; these supply-side policies may reach their limits. In the media and entertainment markets, the book market is the only one where EU companies (Bertelsman, Hachette, Pearson, Wolters Kluwer) lead. However, this industry is one of the less covered segments of these markets. Besides, the paper **provides** the reader 14) ..... a review of legacy policies such as copyright, fixed prices, and issues raised by the digital

shift such as VAT discrimination between physical books and e-books.

Adapted from: De Prato, G., Simon, J. P. (2014). Public policies and government interventions in the book publishing industry. *Info*, 16(2), 47-66.

## UNIT 19. NOUNS AND PREPOSITIONS

analysis	decrease	insight	problem
approach	difficulty	investigation	progress
assignment	distinction	lack	project
assumption	effect	logic	rationale
attempt	emphasis	means	reason
attention	exploration	motivation	research
attitude	increase	point	response
basis	influence	preference	study
case	inquiry	principle	tendency
changes			

Study the highlighted nouns. Pay attention to the prepositions with which they are frequently used.

- A clear **analysis of** what is to happen, and of all aspects of the proposed transaction, needs to be addressed in the light of these sections of the Act.
- The way around this problem is to use a relative rather than an absolute **approach to** reading the bars.
- The pupils may learn about the principles of environmental control in class before going on to complete an **assignment on** some aspects of pollution, as happened in Bridge of Don Academy.
- The **assumption behind** the Bacon and Eltis thesis is that only industrial production can maintain and improve the standard of living in the country.
- The government made its first **attempt at** formulating a national curriculum framework in the consultative document A Framework for the School Curriculum (1980).
- In particular, they draw **attention to** the total assets and pre-tax profit of each society in relation to the cost of PIBS interest.
- It is not the purpose of this book to study these problems, but rather the changes that in an earlier century began to alter our **attitude towards** death.
- Frames of reference are the means by which we classify and categorise events in our perceptual field and form the **basis of** our judgments and consequent action.
- The ministry accepted that farm-gate prices were a misleading **basis for** calculating cost benefits, but the new methods they came up with did not fully adjust the calculations accordingly, especially in the case of cereals.
- As we shall see later in this chapter, the **case for** the status quo is perhaps too general and too romantic in its assessment of the value of the existing structures.
- As in the **case of** deviation within the social group: we do not have to judge difference

negatively.

- These **changes in** agricultural practice are discussed in the section on Farmland.
- These show a progressive **decrease in** death sentences from 770 in 1985, of which 20 were commuted, to 271 in 1988 with 72 commutations.
- The **difficulty with** this sort of material is that we often do not know if the coins have been acquired on a random and thus representative basis.
- Locke's **distinction between** 'knowledge' and 'belief' or 'opinion' has, in effect, been acknowledged by later philosophers.
- Hilary Land examines women's systematic loss of rights and claims for social protection and its **effect on** the family and children during the 1980s.
- While sociological explanations vary considerably in their **emphasis on** the different factors within the social structure which can be linked with crime, there is a general acceptance of social forces as causing or influencing criminal behaviour.
- Stone's account is comprehensive and authoritative, relying on an extensive **exploration of** court records.
- The large **increase in** unemployment, though regrettable and unexpected, is largely the responsibility of the trade unions for exacting high wage increases and overmanning in the past.
- Children think in black and white, good and bad, and the comic has a powerful **influence on** shaping attitudes.
- An **inquiry into** that case showed that the head's activities had probably been common knowledge among the staff for years.
- It is now essential to provide a brief **insight into** how issues mentioned in previous sections of this chapter affect banks and financial markets.
- This research is part of a wider **investigation into** the changing role of the multinational enterprises (MNEs) in the world economy.
- The famine of 1919-21 forced industrial workers back to the countryside, where they proceeded to apply their skills, encouraged by the local peasantry, thwarted by the **lack of** industrial consumer goods from the towns.
- Although there is **logic behind** this statement, it often provokes argument.
- However, as we have noted before, by the end of the nineteenth century Englishmen began to worry about American competition, especially in cheaper **means of** manufacture.
- The process of internalization of values was of major importance to Parsonian theory, for it provided a link between the culture shared by members of a society and the individual's **motivation for** action.
- It pushes the Tories back beyond the **point at** which they receive the support of a quarter of the electorate.
- According to compensation theory the leisure society only arrives when people's **preference for** extra leisure exceeds their preference for extra income.
- The **principle behind** the system of graded tests is not dissimilar to that which has inspired the introduction of GCSE.
- Cold War influences filtered through gradually and merged with a growing concern about the effects of increased leisure and affluence on the young, especially the **problem of delinquency**.
- The eighteenth century was not a period of gradual **progress towards** democracy in



Britain, as Whig historians have tried to suggest, but of a determined retreat from it.

- We wanted to do a research **project on** the reasons for the low take-up of Health Clinics and Health Services by Asian women.
- The **rationale for** this approach is to develop a warm and caring relationship between the parent and child.
- The whole **rationale behind** the concept of the limited partnership is that membership can be divided between limited and 'general' partners.
- Probably the most common **reason for** a company to 'go international' is insufficient growth in the domestic market.
- The British National Bibliography Research Fund, established in 1975, includes amongst its aims the promotion of **research into** the use of books and into reading habits.
- It is a long piece of detailed, even pedantic, **research on** higher education in Britain, which makes numerous descriptive comparisons between the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge, and attempts to understand the differences, similarities and changing natures of the two institutions.
- In **response to** the multiplicity of factors affecting their lives, the peasantry have shown that they can act positively, making the most of opportunity when it presents itself.
- The earliest recorded **study of** modern optics was produced by Alhazen, an Islamic geometer of circa 1000 AD.
- The soil has a **tendency to** become dry in summer, but a large quantity of leaf-mould, plus composted bark from the garden centre, has improved its ability to retain moisture.

### 19.1 Fill in the correct prepositions.

1. If a member has a sound **reason** ..... believing that some malpractice is occurring in connection with the council's funds, he is under a public duty to inform the council.
2. In fact, genetical **analysis** ..... plant 'ecotypes' shows that sometimes rather few gene mutations can cause most of the morphological change.
3. The impact of this **assignment** ..... the history and development of headhunting may be compared with that of the ITT job of 1959.
4. Stock Exchange insider dealing investigators have launched an **inquiry** ..... a suspicious surge in activity ahead of the bid on the traded options market.
5. A **difficulty** ..... conducting this type of research is controlling for outside factors, for example, international recession, or war, or a disastrous crop failure.
6. The **problem** ..... the evolution of recombination, and to a great extent of sex itself, is to explain why genes such as R have been favoured by natural selection.
7. It seems that the nature of the physiological factors involved in the **motivation** ..... competition play an important role in differentiating these rank orders.
8. For a university undergraduate the research may be a dissertation, which is the student's first **attempt** ..... a piece of individual research.
9. Basically, the projected dichotomy of the model rests on the assumption that every society recognizes a **distinction** ..... culture and nature.
10. The Intrex findings showed that users had a strong **preference** ..... online instruction over offline manuals.

### 19.2 Put the words in the right order to make sentences.

1. larger / Being / give / part / the Tories / of / key committees. / a / group / influence / will / more / on /
2. 1951 / Since / significant / there / a / has / male workers. / been / decrease / the / labour force / in / participation / of / older /
3. behind / If / accurate, / the / I / logic / the / proposals / was / would / them. / have / no / to / objection /
4. theory's / The / proof. / great / difficulty / its / is / lack / considerable / of /
5. matters / His / management / approach / to / worse. / the / of / human / have / resources / seems / to / made /
6. sufficient / There / has / of / been / a / teachers. / tendency / without / impose / to / new / curricula and policies / preparation /
7. the Freudian / Surrealism / dreams. / was / of / inspired / exploration / by /
8. followed / An / by / inter-university course / topic. / consisting / a / of / on / lectures, / project / tutorial sessions / is / and / laboratory work / an / experimental /
9. the / the United Nations Human-Rights Committee. / to / a / Liberal premier / introduced / response / new / in / law / ruling / from / Quebec's /
10. Strategic Plan / was / In / 1976 / London / the / was / emphasis / overturned / and / its / on / social housing / abandoned. / and / industry /

### 19.3 Fill in the correct prepositions.

Rule 608(b) of the Federal Rules of Evidence allows for **inquiry 1)** ..... "specific instances of a witness's conduct" on cross examination for the purposes of impeachment, but forbids the use of extrinsic evidence to prove that course of conduct. In a 1993 article subsequently cited by the Rules' Advisory Committee, Professor Stephen Saltzburg argued that **investigation 2)** ..... the consequences of a witness's prior course of action should also be forbidden, as it is tantamount to "tucking a third person's opinion about prior acts into a question asked of the witness who has denied the act." Despite the endorsement of the Advisory Committee, circuits have differed in their respective **attitudes 3)** ..... this problem, and have been particularly resistant to the Advisory Committee's argument when the extrinsic evidence in question is a judicial finding from an earlier trial that testimony by the witness was not credible. This Note explores the costs and benefits of varying **approaches 4)** ..... this problem as applied to police testimony. While an increasing number of courts have rejected Saltzburg's conclusion, most Courts confronting the issue have also noted that such questions would be barred under the hearsay rules if an objection had been properly raised. This Note argues that the extrinsic evidence approach should be abandoned, and that the hearsay rules should be relaxed in **cases 5)** ..... prior judicial findings of police perjury, ultimately confiding the decision whether or not to admit to an ordinary Rule 403 analysis. Such a **study 6)** ..... the problem will not only allow the finder of fact to properly assess the reliability of police witnesses, but also deter police perjury before the fact.

Adapted from: Walkingshaw, P. (2013). Prior judicial findings of police perjury: When hearsay presented as character Evidence might not be such a bad thing. *Columbia Journal of Law and Social Problems*, 47(1), 1-30.

## UNIT 20. FIXED EXPRESSIONS

a great deal of	for the purposes	in the sense that
a wide range	in general	for this reason
to what extent	as a rule	is due to the fact
in a variety of ways	as regards	as opposed to
to some extent	in terms	in more detail
in excess of	with regard to	with respect to

Study the highlighted expressions. Pay attention to words they collocate with and to the prepositions with which they are frequently used.

- This subject needs **a great deal of** careful study and thought but, with this outline, let us move on to look at the experience a bereaved person might have of the church when someone close to them has died.
- Commercial officers from **a wide range of** UK posts overseas regularly visit the Province to provide local firms with detailed advice on how to do business in their market.
- There is no doubt that odours do pose a problem for environmental health but **to what extent** they affect the health of an individual exposed to an odour is difficult to say with any precision.
- In this country foxes are killed **in a variety of ways**: by hounds, by trapping, by snaring, by gassing and by shooting.
- However, it did mark the first major overhaul of the Treaties of Rome, it reformed EC institutions **to some extent** and it succeeded in keeping the members united.
- In addition property prices continued to boom, rising at a rate **in excess of** 20 per cent during 1988 (in some areas, the increase was even more rapid; the rise in East Anglia was approximately 40 per cent).
- These methods sections were assessed independently by two reviewers **with respect to** randomisation (individual, cluster, or none), use of a placebo, loss to follow up, measuring outcome blind to treatment assigned.
- Even if we accept only the four gospels as 'the records' **for the purposes of** Lewis's argument, we have to see that they present a differing picture.
- These extremes of wealth and poverty apparently inseparable from corn-and-sheep husbandry did not exist in most pastoral regions, where, **as a rule**, little more than a tenth of all wealth belonged to men worth £50 or more.
- In general**, recent studies have found that the use of qualifications varies significantly between different sectors of the labour market and is subject to considerable regional variation.
- Thus, not only are there ambiguities in practice **in terms of** the organisational design of public sector organisations but they do not tell us very much about the power and status that attach to particular departments.
- To try and answer this question, it is necessary to look **in more detail** at the anatomy of the current slump in the housing market and assess why it has been so much more severe than previous downturns.
- A further problem has occurred **with regard to** marine beacons, which are now on full-

time transmit and as such have become usable for aircraft.

- Finally (and in direct accord with the non-punitive approach of the course), the emphasis upon participants by the end of the course making their own rules – **as opposed to** them being made by others – was greatly appreciated.
- However, it is difficult to be completely sure of the absence of vascular disease on clinical grounds alone and, **for this reason**, some groups have studied platelet function in diabetic children and adolescents in whom vascular disease would be unlikely.
- This is **due to** many factors, one of the more obvious of which is that the cumulative physical demands of manual work may well affect the worker's health.

### 20.1 Match the nouns (1-8) with their definitions (a-h).

- |                     |                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. As regards       | a) Large amount of         |
| 2. A wide range     | b) More than               |
| 3. In more detail   | c) With reference to       |
| 4. For the purposes | d) With accordance to aim  |
| 5. As opposed to    | e) Because of              |
| 6. due to           | f) As a whole              |
| 7. As a rule        | g) Deeper than it has been |
| 8. In excess of     | h) In comparison to        |

### 20.2 Fill in the gaps with following expressions:

a wide range of	in a variety of ways	in excess of
in terms of	due to	with regard to
as a rule	a great deal of	
as opposed to	with respect to	

- ..... pay, the benefit to management of de-skilling so that the elements of a job are fragmented into their constituent elements is that those elemental jobs can be assigned to those with skills, and hence pay rates, to match them.
- This is ..... towards the end of the year, but in the meantime the two companies have extended their relationship so that Office will be sold through all Novell reseller channels.
- ..... nonsense has been spoken and written in recent years concerning his lordship and the prominent role he came to play in great affairs, and some utterly ignorant reports have had it that he was motivated by egotism or else arrogance.
- Customers can purchase ..... goods under one roof – an advantage for families, in particular.
- It makes no sense ..... of administrative efficiency and, however little intended, it indicates a careless attitude towards human welfare.
- In this country foxes are killed .....: by hounds, by trapping, by snaring, by gassing and by shooting.
- ....., a striped tie should never be worn with a striped shirt, although Paul Smith frequently breaks that one with gusto.
- It is not clear why any of the clergy should be disqualified (..... restrained by their own professional ethics) at all, except that in the case of the Church of England some sort of case can then be made out by reason of the right of bishops to sit in the House of Lords.

9. That actions are interpretations of movements and speeches ..... what we take to be the intention of the actor in making them.
10. Costs increased 262% to \$43m due largely to a \$26.8m write-off of capitalised software development costs ..... estimated net realisable value.

### 20.3 Correct mistakes where necessary.

1. The following definitions apply for the purposes of the [draft] FRS and in particular the statement of standard accounting practice set out in paragraphs 16 to 61.
2. This low-level theory, if spelt out with respect to, amounts to the claim that if wheat is grown in the normal way, converted into bread in the normal way and eaten by humans in a normal way, then those humans will be nourished.
3. The development of pupils' understanding of the spoken word and the capacity to express themselves effectively in excess of speaking and listening activities, matching style and response to audience and purpose.
4. The best it has been able to achieve is loose, probabilistic associations which sometimes, in all but the terminology used, have treated individual offenders as at least partially free, rational and choice-making (and in so doing, has as opposed to converged with classical criminology).
5. Yet even the economic tensions that existed in the villages around Danzig failed to produce results that showed any real or clear-cut and intrinsically national difference in their impact on one group in terms another, and failed to polarise Germans and Poles in any clear-cut political or national sense.
6. Individuals need to know where they fit in the organisation, what their responsibilities are in more detail of organisation and job control and who is above and below them.
7. The term 'nuclear', as opposed to 'atomic', did not emerge in general parlance until the hydrogen bomb was tested by the United States in November 1952.
8. However, it did mark the first major overhaul of the Treaties of Rome, it reformed EC institutions to some extent and it succeeded in keeping the members united.
9. There has been recent concern a wide range of the precipitation and aggravation of diabetes mellitus by thiazide diuretics (Murphy et al, 1982), and  $\beta$ -adrenoreceptor blocking agents and others used in the treatment of hypertension.
10. For this reason, when games theorists talk about the Iterated or Repeated Prisoner's Dilemma game, they always assume that the end of the game is unpredictable, or known only to the banker.

### 20.4 Match parts of the sentences.

1. Every year trailer accidents account **A)** .....a wide range of plants.  
for.....
2. So to what extent is juvenile violence a **B)** .....the link between the rate of price  
'constant' .....inflation and the rate of money wage inflation.
3. Energy can be supplied in a variety of **C)** .....due to mouth rot.  
ways.....
4. In general their lifespan is **D)** .....a great deal of glider repairs.  
shortened.....
5. It can certainly cause problems **E)** .....but the best source is fat.  
with.....
6. It'll be announced next month, **F)** .....in excess of 1,000 manufacturing  
.....jobs.

7. In the late 1970s and early 1980s, most **G)** .....and is due to ship in August  
were losing well.....month.
8. We must first consider in more **H)** .....varying only in style and in detail  
detail.....over time?

### 20.5 Edit the text, using academic style synonyms form the box.

<i>a great deal of</i>	<i>a wide range of</i>	<i>In general</i>
<i>a variety of,</i>	<i>due to opposed to,</i>	<i>opposed to</i>
<i>as a rule</i>	<i>for this reason</i>	<i>to what extent</i>

When one is truly engaged in conversation with another party, active listening is present and both participants often lose track of time—sometimes reaching a mindset referred to as flow (Pierce & Newstrom, 2011, p. 111). At the heart of this deep surface listening and understanding is dialogue whereby each party is openly sharing their thoughts, values and perceptions. Stephen Covey advocates that we must first “seek to understand, and then be understood” (p.237). This should be the goal of **1)** many class session but too frequently professors depend on discussion and debate rather than deliberation and dialogue. Covey and others stress that although discussion and debate can be useful, these methods tend to create a win-lose environment that can result in anger, defensive reasoning, emotional outbreaks, and group divisiveness (pp. 207-209). A win-win culture of discovery and learning can be reached **2)** with a help of building in the classroom a culture of trust and openness. **3)** In general dialogue is based on sharing **4)** different insights and using the following active listening skills: don't interrupt the speaker, deliberate via paraphrasing before responding, share your interpretation of an issue without attacking the other party and keep the tone of your comments professional and nonthreatening (Yankelovich, 1999, pp. 41-46).

Facilitating the lines of demarcation between dialogue and discussion can be challenging but if you pose the right reflection questions and give students time to deliberate, then the chances for dialogue are enhanced. One method used by an American Indian tribe was the “talking stick”. You can use this method to foster dialogue. Students can only share when they have the talking stick – **5)** contrasting to raising hand. The stick is placed on a desk or passed to students who want to share (Covey, 1989). This discipline helps to understand **6)** how you have minimized judgmental and marginal listening hopefully fostering careful thought before sharing ideas. **7)** On the whole one can also use some version of the talking stick in small groups to introduce **8)** many different communicative modes such as: debate, discussion, deliberation and dialogue. If you can establish this mindset with your class then you may truly enter the “zone of learning” and the passage of time will seem of little consequence – students WILL be engaged and **9)** that's why boredom should be at a minimum.

Adapted from: Douglas, M. E. (2014). Revisiting the Art of Undergraduate Teaching in Higher Education: One Person's Journey Towards Enlightenment. *The Journal of Effective Teaching*, 14(2), 69-82.

## UNIT 21. WAYS OF REFERRING TO SOURCES

according to	to be attributed	to make reference
archive	to cite	to note
extensive body of literature	to deal with	to propose
literature on	to draw on	to report
primary/secondary source	to draw the data	to review
review	to investigate	to state
seminal	to lay the foundations	to survey
study		

Study the highlighted words and phrases. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in and the prepositions with which they are frequently used.

- **According to** a report prepared for the Pew Center on Global Climate Change (2003), trucking accounts for “72 percent of transportation energy and carbon emissions, with air transport coming in second at 10 percent, followed by marine, rail, and pipeline” (Green & Schafer, 2003).
- Without reading titles or texts, I chose five articles at random from the results pool for each **archive** and compiled full bibliographies and texts for each article.
- Although **an extensive body of literature on** a wide variety of issues related to the advantages, disadvantages, management, administration, and operation of on-campus housing exists, this literature is almost exclusively related to on-campus housing at 4-year institutions.
- To limit multiple comparisons and to be consistent with the most recent published **literature on** the same **topic** (Lin et al. 2010), we restricted our analysis to ALT, GGT, and direct bilirubin as markers of liver function.
- I have used an advanced early copy of this data as the **primary source of** information for Tables 1-4.
- These materials are comprised of photocopies from various **secondary sources** with biographical information of the governors, information on their administrations, and the bibliographies of where Prout found the material.
- To examine specificity in the lexicon-syntax interaction, we start from the following assumptions based on our **review of** previous **literature**...
- Bahrack et al.s (1994) **seminal work on** Cuban and Mexican immigrants showed that their performance on a host of tasks, from sentence comprehension to category generation, became more comparable to native English users as they stayed longer in the United States.
- The **present study** examines the proposed differential effects of vocabulary in the omission rates of these two grammatical categories.
- There is a growing concern that the decline in the quality of public school in terms of student achievement **is attributed to** lack of quality administrators (Gregorian, 2001).
- The authors discuss themes and **cite literature** that, in their expert opinion, is most relevant and important.
- The third is to prevent bad unintended behavior, such as access to critical data that should

not have been allowed; this **is dealt with** later in the section on the principle of least privilege.

- The **study draws on** information regarding land prices; categories of transactions, such as free exchange, intrafamilial sale, inheritance, or foreclosure; types of buyers or sellers, such as private, corporate, or governmental; residence of buyers and sellers; and relationships among buyers and sellers.
- This study of children’s lives in Georgia **draws its data primarily from** hagiographical texts composed in classical Georgian.
- This **study investigates** Kuwaiti primary school teachers’ knowledge of the early signs of dyslexia and their awareness level of the related difficulties dyslexic children suffer.
- In Wales a new 10-year social services strategy, published in February, **lays the foundations for** a national care service.
- Oddly none of the many critiques written at this time **make reference to** 1960s American discussions of the relationship of caste to race, in the context of an incipient Black Civil Rights movement.
- **As noted in** the Cambridge Dictionaries Online (effective, 2011), effective and successful are synonymous: “Effective (adjective) – successful or achieving the results you want.”
- Many measures **have been proposed in** the literature, but most focus on the signature rather than privacy and lack realistic considerations.
- The Associated Press (2012) recently **reported** that Norfolk Southern has loaded and shipped its “largest volume cargo in the 50-year history of its pier facility at Lamberts Point” by loading 160,000 net tons of metallurgical coal with a destination of China.
- To examine specificity in the lexicon-syntax interaction, we start from the following assumptions based on our **review of** previous literature.
- As Kenney (2009) **states in** her work about singing games, “Once the teacher learns to trust that the children will learn in the context of the whole singing game experience, the teaching is actually easier because the children take more responsibility for their own learning” (p. 25).
- Of the 10 textbooks we **surveyed**, 8 defined energy, and all of them included energy in the index.

### 21.1 Fill in the gaps with the words from the box. Change the form of the word where necessary.

According to, to investigate, to review, to propose, review, literature on, to report, to note, to state, study, seminal, the foundations

1. In a ..... of 46 studies related to cooperative learning, Slavin (1983) found that cooperative learning resulted in significant positive effects in 63% of the studies, and only two studies ..... higher achievement for the other comparison group.
2. Gunasekara (2000) has ..... the morphosyntactic errors of fluent speakers of English in Sri Lanka and her ..... has yielded clues on the influence of Sinhala and Tamil syntactic structures on Sri Lankan English.
3. .... Hughes (2001), effective techniques for teaching cultural awareness include (p. 167-8): comparison, culture capsule, drama, audio motor unit, news, and media.

4. Kinginger (2009) ..... the literature related to study abroad and language learning.
5. Secondly, Zaltman Metaphor Elicitation Technique, as ..... by Zaltman and Coulter (1995), was used as a supplementary tool of data collection.
6. The existing very tiny ..... Randok, such as Manfredi (2008), has so far preeminently concentrated on its internal linguistic features.
7. To separate Symbolists from Decadents, Jean Moréas ..... in his *Symbolist Manifesto*...
8. European Feminist Historian Merry Weisner, has ..... in her writings that the rise of second-wave feminism re-invigorated an interest in women's histories (2008, pp.2).
9. Hewitt's (1986), and Rampton's (1995, 1996, 1997) studies of language\code-crossing have innovatively laid down ..... for research in this phenomenon.
10. In his ..... essay, *The Use and Disadvantage of History for Life*, Friedrich Nietzsche writes...

**21.2 Write your own sentences using the words from the previous exercises to make references to the articles you have recently worked with.**

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10.

**21.3 Match the beginning of each sentence with the most appropriate ending.**

1. In addition, the present.....	A. ....data on the health of workers.
2. The objective is to draft a code of practice and collect.....	B. ....source, since the data have not been taken from other published sources.
3. The work itself is a primary.....	C. ....to Confucius, that 'one picture is worth more than ten thousand words' is at best a half truth.
4. The following sections outline the different sections of the paper, including, theory, review.....	D. ....reference to the source of these objectives; for example, enabling legislation or ministerial direction.
5. Indeed, such documentation should make.....	E. ....study makes use of expert and intellectuals' focus-group discussion.
6. The over-used saying, sometimes incorrectly attributed.....	F. ....of the literature on 'crossing' (Hewitt, Rampton, Cutler, Bernstein) and data-collection methods.

**21.4 Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the words from the list:**

*sources, to deal, to survey, study, to draw on, to cite, to propose, primary sources, literature review, to note, to review*

The paper recommends changes to the guidance to be given to users of standard form letters of intent to improve their efficacy as limited contracts. The paper demonstrates that even if the drafting of the letter of intent is clear, it is the conduct of the parties after a letter of intent which prevents the stated limits on work times or cost applying, and undermines these limits in their roles as incentives intended to persuade the parties to conclude the full contract for the project. The terms of the letter of intent are easily ousted and may not be strictly enforced by the courts when a dispute arises. The **1)** ..... of the cases is instructive and the recommendations provide valuable pointers for those who draft, review or agree letters of intent. The issues that are dealt with relate to how the parties can be incentivised through clear drafting to execute a more comprehensive contract for the project. The paper **2)** ..... cases in England and Wales to analyse the judicial interpretation of binding letters of intent. The author has adopted a black letter approach to this subject by focusing almost exclusively on primary **3)** ..... As there is no relevant legislation in England and Wales, the **4)** ..... are case law. A limited **5)** ..... was adopted, as there is little commentary on this aspect of letters of intent and to ensure the paper's originality. The article also **6)** ..... with papers published by the Society for Construction Law. Purpose – The purpose of this paper is **7)** ..... the extensive case law in England and Wales on contractually binding letters of intent. The research focused on discovering whether the limits commonly found in binding letters of intent were upheld by the courts and so were effective in practice. It also reviews whether these limits are, as presumed by drafters, sufficient to act as incentives to the parties to conclude the full contract. The paper uses case law to analyse and evaluate the legal and business efficacy of these limits and incentives. It considers the rationale for such limits and incentives before drawing its conclusions and making recommendations.

Adapted from: Fox, S. J. V. (2014). Incentives and limits in letters of intent: Are they worth the paper they're written on? *International Journal of Law in the Built Environment*, 6(3), 214-232.

**UNIT 22. FACTS, EVIDENCE AND DATA**

evidence	fact	data	example
piece of evidence	distort a fact	piece of data	striking
body of evidence	undeniable	item of data	clear
look for evidence	little-known	reliable	vivid
flimsy	relevant	comprehensive	illuminating
conflicting	account for	accurate	telling
abundant	stem from	empirical	instance
powerful	draw attention to	obtain	say
come to light	convincing	organize	provide
hard	establish a fact	analyse	give
sufficient	bear out	interpret	
provide	support a hypothesis	record	
offer		suggest	
		reflect	
		indicate	
		show	
		demonstrate	

Study the highlighted words and phrases. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in and the prepositions with which they are frequently used.

- There are many people, for instance, leading experts among them, who would argue that cyclamates, a useful calorie-free substitute for sugar, were banned on somewhat **flimsy** evidence involving massive overdosing of animals.
- The central argument in this chapter is that change in world structures has created both new possibilities for creating wealth, and new dilemmas for governments as to how to balance the **conflicting** demands of their domestic and international agendas.
- Evidence that the heat of the blast was the cause of death was **abundant** – there were many poignant scenes of entire families dead in rooms where glass bottles, jugs, bowls and cutlery stood perfectly undamaged on tables where they had been set out.
- Indeed, the increased concentration of central government on local government spending helped to increase its political profile, locally as well as nationally, at just the time when reorganization had created authorities with major staffing and financial resources, authorities more **powerful** than the patchwork quilt of councils which they replaced.
- Despite full documentation and reference in a review article, no further instances of a familial occurrence of this condition have **come to light** and this family remains unique.
- Now, just as economists have spotted **hard evidence** of a revival, brokers and investors have begun to fret that the Federal Reserve will not cut American interest rates quickly enough to guarantee prosperity.
- The products from the reactions with carbonyl complexes are often insoluble involatile black powders, but preparing them by using slow diffusion sometimes gives **sufficient** crystal growth for X-ray structure determination.
- The new Council hoped to **provide** evidence of unity by having unified positions on public questions and unified activities on the assumption that where there is smoke there must also be fire.
- Such solutions are drastic, and could lead to the wrongful conviction of someone in an oppressive relationship who would have to incriminate a feared partner in order to clear herself, or someone who did not have the capacity to understand the need to **offer evidence** of their innocence.
- Concentration on the imposition of duties does not, however, **distort** our understanding of authority since all the other functions authorities may have are ultimately explained by reference to the imposition of duties.
- While the above advantages are **undeniable**, and would all have a positive bearing on the regulation of insider dealing, self-regulation is better seen as a complement to, rather than as a replacement of, formal regulatory measures.
- They have therefore been able to present a number of **little-known** works: paintings, collages, drawings and a previously unexhibited series of photographs.
- As a result of its efforts, the history of art and design has been augmented by a wider range of what many would regard as more **relevant** options such as the History of industrial Design for would-be industrial designers.
- In the present generations of younger women, very few never marry so this particular source of family care has almost dried up, although there is evidence that never-married women still **account for** a disproportionate number of unpaid carers (Finch and Groves,

- 1980; Lewis and Meredith, 1988).
- Part of this problem seemed to **stem from** the fundamental assumption of such theories that everyone is, initially at least, conventional (the opposite of the assumption of classical criminology).
  - However, it **did draw attention to** an important point that seemed to have eluded positivist correctionalism: crime does not have a blanket, objective status that enables us automatically to be against it regardless of what 'it' is.
  - It remains by far the most **convincing** performance committed to disc by virtue of its natural pacing and brazen flair, which serve to underline the experimental nature of much of the content.
  - Although our observations could reflect a receptor associated genomic effect, to **establish the fact** would require correlation with changes in a measurable gene product.
  - Quantitative data **bear out** these differences of emphasis between the two sectors (DES Statistical Bulletin 4/89, Table 7; Tight 1986).
  - Although no empirical data were offered **to support the hypothesis**, he suggested that for low urgency areas the toleration of tangents would be high, whereas the reverse would be true of high urgency.
  - Whilst cultural methods might be used to reduce the impact of some insect pests, they are by no means a **reliable** control and biological control of field pests is no than a pipe-dream at present.
  - The emphasis on the exclusion of outside powers from Southeast Asia could also be linked to the search for a **comprehensive** political settlement of the Kampuchean dispute, which would enmesh Indo-China into the arrangement reached.
  - This provided a unique 'identity code' by which duplicate cases of the same individual could be detected, thus enabling a more **accurate** estimate of the prevalence of problem drug use.
  - **Empirical** examples of peaceful societies, which do not need some release mechanism for assumed aggressive drives, should at least alert us to the possibly false linking of human aggression and human nature.
  - The police needed to **obtain** firm evidence to support a possible prosecution in court and the underlying fear was that untimely or precipitous social work intervention could compromise vital testimonies or material productions.
  - For complex processes the procedures can include stages of diagnosis (see below) because the operator has to monitor and **interpret** what is happening in the plant.
  - Nowadays, most physicians would regard this as an over-radical approach to the problem of warts but it does **reflect** the despair, by no means restricted to those days, felt by doctors trying to cope with recurrent genital condylomata.
  - Preliminary results **indicate** that an assessment instrument which links specific aims and the actions necessary to achieve them can help to overcome this problem.
  - In addition to academic qualifications they will expect you to **demonstrate** that you have the intelligence to understand the demands of their businesses, the fluency to communicate ideas to others and the flexibility to develop other people's ideas.
  - The most **striking** feature of the frog retina is the presence of 'bug-detectors': that is, fibres in the optic nerve which are stimulated by small dark moving objects on the retina.
  - Berman (1983), following Benjamin and Simmel, gives a **vivid** impression of the impact

of urban form as the media through which modernity was transmitted to become the precondition for contemporary Western society.

- Such a government had to be able to carry a programme of economies through the House of Commons: this immediately ruled out the possibility of a Labour minority government led by Henderson, as suggested by Moodie in an otherwise **illuminating** article.

**22.1 Match the nouns on the left with the verbs they often collocate with on the right. Sometimes more than one variant is possible.**

- |             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 1. bear out | a) a hypothesis    |
| 2. body of  | b) attention       |
| 3. come     | c) data            |
| 4. distort  | d) evidence        |
| 5. draw     | e) example         |
| 6. item of  | f) (a) fact        |
| 7. piece of | g) instance        |
| 8. point    | h) the truth       |
| 9. striking | i) to a conclusion |
| 10. support | j) to light        |

**22.2 Match the adjectives (1-10) with their definitions (a-j).**

- |                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| 1. Abundant      | a) based on experiments or experience rather than ideas or theories                                  |
| 2. Comprehensive | b) definitely true and based on information that can be proved                                       |
| 3. Conflicting   | c) difficult to believe  |
| 4. Convincing    | d) existing in large quantities; more than enough  |
| 5. Empirical     | e) existing or happening over a large area or among many people                                      |
| 6. Flimsy        | f) having a strong or important effect; effective  |
| 7. Hard          | g) including all, or almost all, the items, details, facts, information, etc., that may be concerned |
| 8. Striking      | h) interesting and unusual enough to attract attention   |
| 9. Telling       | i) contradicting each other  |
| 10. Widespread   | j) that makes somebody believe that something is true  |

**22.3 Choose the most appropriate adjective to complete each sentence.**

- That is the most *empirical* / *comprehensive* survey of modern music which covers all aspects of the subject.
- The plan received *widespread* / *accurate* support throughout the country.
- In *striking* / *telling* contrast to their brothers, the girls were both intelligent and charming.
- His strange action was a result of *flimsy* / *conflicting* emotions.
- There is *convincing* / *accurate* evidence of a link between exposure to sun and skin cancer.
- You can believe this story – it is based on *vivid* / *hard* facts.
- The prosecutor's position is very strong – he has *abundant* / *growing* evidence to prove the accused is guilty.
- The evidence against him is pretty *reliable* / *flimsy*, so he is likely to be acquitted.
- It is a/an *undeniable* / *relevant* fact that crime is increasing – you can hardly be unaware of it.

- We did not support him as we didn't find the examples he used particularly *powerful* / *illuminating*.

**22.4 Fill in the gaps with the most suitable verbs from the box. Change the form where necessary.**

*bear out, interpret, obtain, distort, reflect, indicate, account for, consider, emerge, stem from*

- The statistical data ..... the prejudice of the society towards unmarried women.
- The scholars found the facts that definitely ..... their initial hypothesis.
- The researchers ..... the collected evidence with a view to interpreting it correctly.
- The data can be ..... in many different ways.
- The contradiction ..... the fact that the problem is being looked at from the opposite directions.
- The article deliberately ..... the true picture of events.
- No new evidence ..... during the investigation, so it was pointless.
- In those conditions it was extremely difficult to ..... the information, but she managed to do it with the help of the local information centre.
- Is it possible to ..... the changes in climate in the global perspective?
- The obtained data ..... that eating habits are changing fast.

**22.5 Fill in the gaps with the most appropriate words.**

*evidence, explain, arise from, examples, statistical, account (x2), research, surprising, illustrates, demonstration, insights, evidential, provides*

This Article offers a new **1)** ..... of legal fact-finding based on the dual-process framework in cognitive psychology. This line of **2)** ..... suggests that our brains possess two radically different ways of thinking. 'System 1' cognition is unconscious, fast, and associative, while 'System 2' involves effortful, conscious reasoning. Drawing on these **3)** ....., I describe the ways that unconscious processing and conscious reflection interact when jurors hear and decide cases. Most existing **4)** ..... models offer useful insights about the ways that juries use relevant information in deciding cases but fail to **5)** ..... for situations in which their decisions are likely to be affected by irrelevant stimuli. The dual-process approach, by contrast, is able to **6)** ..... both probative and prejudicial influences on decision making. As a **7)** ....., I use the dual-process framework to explain the **8)** ..... result in *People v. Rivera*, a case in which a jury convicted a man of rape and murder despite the admission of exonerating DNA **9)** ..... This result, I suggest, was not the product of an unusually lazy or unreasonable jury but rather **10)** ..... the way that our ordinary cognitive processes can lead us to endorse quite unreasonable results if primed using certain common prosecutorial strategies. After elaborating the dual-process model in a descriptive form, I then consider some of its normative implications. Many leading evidence scholars have argued that verdicts resting on 'pure' or 'naked' **11)** ..... evidence are problematic. Although the dual process model of fact-finding is descriptive rather than normative, it nevertheless **12)** ..... surprising insight into this debate by showing that our intuitive discomfort with verdicts that are based on purely statistical data may **13)** ..... the failure of such evidence to speak in terms that our unconscious, intuitive 'System 1' can process reliably. In such circumstances, intuitions about outcomes should be treated with caution. Thus, what unites the seemingly disparate **14)** ..... of the *Rivera* trial and the naked statistical evidence debate

is that, in both contexts, it feels right to do wrong.

Adapted from: Spottswood, M. (2013). The hidden structure of fact. Case Western Reserve. *Law Review*, 3(64), 131-200.

## UNIT 23. NUMBERS

add up	fraction	set of numbers
aggregate	in the right area	show somebody's workings
approximate	incidence	square (v)
arrive at an answer	magnitude	subtract
average	make calculations	take away
calculate	maximum	tally
constant	minimum	total
continuous	odd	total (v)
deduct	precise	value
discreet	prime	variable
estimate	random	varied
even	round up/down	whole number
exact	series of numbers	work out
figure		

Study the highlighted words and phrases. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in and the prepositions with which they are frequently used.

- The distinction is important because performance indicators may support personal experience but they may also pre-empt criticisms based on personal experience: the **aggregate** statistics may look reasonable enough but these might hide specific areas of ineffectiveness.
- A practical means of identifying **approximate** levels of output uncertainty also requires that some basic recommendations are made about how this variability can be retained, used and passed on to subsequent operations and applications using the data.
- Since the **average** rate at which the foreign debt was raised was probably about 25 dinars, its dinar value in early 1988 was about 50 times as great, approximately the same as the change in the cost of living over the same period.
- Recently several independent groups, including our own at Birkbeck College, have been investigating this model in further detail and have shown how it is possible to **calculate** explicit particle trajectories in various contexts, thus opening the possibility of understanding quantum phenomena in terms of the behaviour of individual particles.
- Yet not too long afterwards, it was suggested that for a salesman with 20 years' **continuous** employment, three years was an appropriate improvement period; many would think that to be erring on the high side.
- Create a training incentive for firms through the introduction of a levy equal to 2% of payroll, from which they would **deduct** their expenditure on training.
- This allows the flashing material to be easily applied without dressing and provides a

**discreet** and weatherproof method of ventilating the apex of a lean-to roof.

- The Bank has an **estimate** based on past experience of daily and seasonal patterns, and on the banks' declared requirements, of likely changes in the note circulation.
- Though the antarctic ice-cap is estimated to contain 90% of the world's water, only a tiny **fraction** of it becomes available each year for living material.
- The consequent supply of water free from pollution has greatly reduced the **incidence** of waterborne diseases such as diarrhoea and cholera, which formerly claimed many lives.
- Our ignorance of the methods makes it difficult to establish accurate estimates of the effort involved in carrying out the various tasks; we may at least gain some idea of the order of **magnitude** of the work.
- We first go through the odd numbers in a seemingly random fashion 1, 5, 3, 7, 11, 9 and then downwards with the even numbers 12, 8, 10, 6, 2, 4.
- Mendel's theory argued that only characters already present in the genes (or introduced into the genetic material through **random** mutations) could be inherited.
- Throughout the book, the reader will be continually reminded of the famous words from Casablanca : 'round up the usual suspects.'
- You draw your Y equals X **squared**, turn the paper round that way, and whichever way, I'm going to draw Y equals X squared.
- In general, in three-variable contingency tables, to find the direct effect of X 1 on Y controlling for X 2 we consider each category of X 2 in turn, and **subtract** the proportion who are Y in the base category of X 1 from the proportion who are Y in the non-base category of X 1.
- By removing these sorts of features – hesitations, false starts, social or regional dialects, idiolect, interference, what people are doing and who they are – sentence linguists would argue that we **take away** what is incidental and variable in language and leave what is permanent and invariable.
- The fact that it was not long after that similar if lesser welfare legislation was introduced is indicative of the public demand and that clerical socio-moral theory did not **tally** with the people's experience of reality.
- The study of functions was originally an offshoot of the study of properties of curves, geometrically defined, so it is interesting to see how a modern definition of function, expressed in terms of the set concept, is equivalent to what you would, in the case of a real valued function of one real **variable**, naturally think of as the graph of the function.
- The job of a producer is to originate ideas, gather the material, **work out** the costs, keeping within a given budget, have the scripts written, rehearse the principals and finally preside over the dress rehearsal and the live production on the air.
- When the answer required is a **whole number** the general pattern of difficulty was found to cover a sharp difference between cases where the answer is 1, 000 (a litre, a kilometre, a kilogram or a tonne) and cases where the answer is 10 or 100 (1 cm or 1m).
- That **totals** £40 million or, if you take the lowest figure – excluding the 'risk factor' and taking the lowest endowment figure – £30 million!



## UNIT 24. STATISTICS

### 23.1 Match the words (1-10) with their definitions (a-j).

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1. Variable    | a) a division of a number  |
| 2. Tally       | b) a number or quantity that can vary or be varied                                 |
| 3. Prime       | c) a number that can be divided exactly only by itself and 1                       |
| 4. Odd         | d) a total number or amount made up of smaller amounts that are collected together |
| 5. Fraction    | e) almost correct or accurate, but not completely so                               |
| 6. Exact       | f) correct in every detail   |
| 7. Even        | g) independent of other things of the same type                                    |
| 8. Discreet    | h) that can be divided exactly by two  |
| 9. Approximate | i) that cannot be divided exactly by the number two                                |
| 10. Aggregate  | j) be the same as or to match another set of figures, etc.                         |

### 23.2 Fill in the gaps with the most suitable words or expressions. Sometimes more than one variant is possible.

- Four ..... equals sixteen.
- If you ..... seven and six, you will get thirteen.
- Six ..... from nine is three.
- 7.7, 7.8 and 7.9 are likely to be ..... to eight.
- 7.1, 7.2 and 7.3 are likely to be ..... to seven.
- 50, 60, 70, 80 are figures written in order of .....
- ..... of the disease is fairly evenly spread across Europe.
- 3, 9, 15, 33 are ..... numbers.
- 5, 7, 19, 23, 31 are ..... numbers.
- 6, 10, 14, 20 are ..... numbers.

### 23.3 Decide if the following statements are true (T) or false (F). Correct the false ones.

- If you estimate a final figure, you name it precisely.
- A variable always takes the same values for different members of a studied set.
- If the results are shown from the highest to the lowest, they are not written in the order of magnitude.
- It is probable that mathematicians will consider water as consisting of discreet items.
- When you arrive at your answer, you work it out.
- If your final answer is in the right area, it is accurate.
- A random number is chosen accidentally.
- 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 is a sequence of numbers.
- If you want to know the average annual temperature, you need to write down values for each month, round them down and divide by 12.
- The incidence of car crashes is not a constant number.

at random	median	show/indicate a tendency
average	mode	significantly
average	normal distribution	standard deviation
bell curve	outcome	sum
consistent	probability	trend
correlate with	probability distribution	valid
correlation	proportion	variable (n)
deviate from the norm	range	volume
diagram	ratio	
extreme	reliable	
halfway point	sample	
	set of data	

### Study the highlighted words and phrases. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in and the prepositions with which they are frequently used.

- If the information in the directors' report is not **consistent with** the accounts, the auditors must state that fact in their report.
- From a distance it is easy to believe that a child is counting when in fact he is only reciting a number sequence and touching or moving objects **at random**.
- Most of **the sample** were male (94 per cent), aged between seventeen and twenty-four (61 per cent) and the risk of further offending and custody is highlighted by the fact that over half of **the sample** had committed an offence within a year of the current offence.
- A trend towards** early retirement has been evident since the early 1970s.
- At Canberra **the ratio of** black children **to** white was about even, so there was no way that I felt out of place or different.
- More children (90 per cent) have pre-school education in the GDR than in the Federal Republic (about 80 per cent), but overall about **the same proportion** go to school.
- The requirements of such a system may lead to a number of **outcomes**, some of which are unlikely to be beneficial to the child.
- There has not been any demonstration of **a necessary correlation between the incidence** of claims to objectivity and the development of literacy.
- It would be unrealistic to assume that any assessment process based solely on one assessor's judgement of another's competence would always be regarded as completely **valid and reliable**.
- This **trend** does not seem to **correlate with** the variability of the main features.
- The variable** most likely to be influenced by changes in interest rates is investment.

### 24.1 Match the words in the two columns to form collocations.

- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. bell     | a) a tendency |
| 2. deviate  | b) curve      |
| 3. extremes | c) data       |

- |             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| 4. halfway  | d) deviation     |
| 5. indicate | e) distribution  |
| 6. normal   | f) figures       |
| 7. reliable | g) from the norm |
| 8. set      | h) of data       |
| 9. standard | i) of the range  |
| 10. valid   | j) point         |

#### 24.2 Complete the sentences below with the most appropriate words or expressions.

- 25 *percentage / percent / per cent* of the students failed the test.
- The *percent / percentage / per cent* of the population who are involved in the criminal life is still increasing.
- The halfway point between the two extremes is called *the average / the median / the mode*.
- If you get the same results every time, your method is *reliable / valid / consistent*.
- The participants of the experiment were picked *on / by / at* random.

#### 24.3 Answer the questions.

- In your group, what is the ratio of dextral and sinistral people?
- What proportion of the group is ambidextrous?
- Name some variables of your group (at least three).
- Give some statistics of your group as concerns the:
  - height
  - scholarship
  - fare expenses
  - number of siblings
  - age
  - weight
  - grade for some exam
  - time spent to reach the campus
  - number of times abroad
  - time spent surfing the Internet.

Describe the overall situation.

#### 24.4 Which words or phrases from the unit are defined below?

- the relationship between two groups of people or things that is represented by two numbers showing how much larger one group is than the other
- the relationship of one thing to another in size, amount, etc.
- to be different from something or to do something in a different way from what is usual or expected
- a situation, number or quantity that can vary or be varied
- calculated by adding several amounts together, finding a total, and dividing the total by the number of amounts
- the usual way in which a particular feature varies among a large number of things or people, represented on a graph by a line that rises to a high symmetrical curve in the middle
- a line on a graph that rises to a high round curve in the middle, showing normal distribution
- a selection in which each thing has an equal chance of being chosen
- the amount by which measurements in a set vary from the average for the set
- a connection between two things in which one thing changes as the other does

#### 24.5 Fill in the gaps with the most suitable words from the unit.

- A high ..... of the female staff are part-time workers.
- A high-fat diet ..... with a greater risk of heart disease.
- The ..... of 4, 5 and 9 is 6.
- The captain was well aware of the compass ..... of 5°.
- The interviews were given to a/an ..... sample of students.
- The ..... of men to women in the college has changed dramatically over the years.
- The survey covers a representative ..... of schools.
- The temperature remained constant while pressure was a/an ..... in the experiment.
- There is a direct correlation ..... exposure to sun and skin cancer.
- What is the ..... of men to women in the department?

#### 24.6 Fill in the gaps with the words from the box below.

*median, normal, evaluate, compare, distributions, comparison, statistics, the average, bell, deviation*

The article discusses the use of **1)** ..... to help improve the library or promote its effectiveness. Statistics can be used to make **2)** ..... between libraries or to **3)** ..... the performance within a library. **4)** ..... of related data points may be described by calculating **5)** ....., standard **6)** ..... and the **7)** ..... curve in a **8)** ..... distribution. Investigators can effectively **9)** ..... libraries by using the **10)** ..... and interquartile range.

Adapted from: Borneman, J. (2007). Coping with statistics – a primer for librarians and trustees. Indiana Libraries, 26(1), 30-28.

### UNIT 25. GRAPHS AND DIAGRAMS

adjacent	exceed	pie chart
appreciate	fall	plot
axis	figures	random sample
bar chart	flowchart	reach a peak
column	graph	represent
cross-section	histogram	row
data	increase	run parallel
decline	intersect	segment
decline	key	soar
decrease	label	stage
depreciate	layer	survey
double	legend	table
drop	multiply	vary

#### Study the highlighted words and expressions.

- This is because in a growing economy, business units **multiply** and existing businesses

expand, leading to an increased demand for cash holdings for reasons of safety and liquidity.

- A **survey** of 6,000 managers showed one in three took 4% or less; 14% got no rise, and 1% took a cut.
- The share of means accorded to this construction work, **calculated in percentages** of the total allocation to industry, has increased steadily.
- A flexible Japanese labour market then has two dimensions: first, the re-allocation of labour other firms, and secondly, the ability to **vary** unit labour cost by changing the share of earnings taken by overtime and bonuses.
- This gives judicial support to the view that financial statements have a limited useful life (of less than 15 months) and **depreciate** in usefulness over a period of time.
- The simplest such resistant average is to replace each data value by the median of three values: the value itself, and the two values immediately **adjacent** in time.
- Pendleton's managers are hopeful their sales will continue to **soar** when their famous Twicer ice lolly is relaunched next week.
- In the original method the total units were given **numbers** from 1 upwards and **the sample** taken by means of tables of **random** numbers which could be bought.
- Shares could **plummet** under plans by the government regulator to split the huge monopoly into two.
- An adequate explanation of the greater **incidence** of poverty among women in old age must reflect on the social and economic status of women before as well as after retirement and, therefore, the systems of distribution which determine status and access to resources.
- To draw a **pie chart** you first need to convert the information you want to present into **percentages**.
- A **bar chart** is simply a series of blocks or bars in which each bar represents the total number of items being compared.

### 25.1 Match the words (1-10) with their definitions (a-j).

- |              |   |
|--------------|---|
| 1. Bar chart | a) a diagram consisting of a circle that is divided into sections to show the |
| 2. Column    | size of particular amounts in relation to the whole                           |
| 3. Exceed    | b) a diagram which uses narrow bands of different heights to show             |
| 4. Incidence | different amounts, so that they can be compared                               |
| 5. Pie chart | c) a line   |
| 6. Plummet   | d) a part of a circle separated from the rest by a single line                |
| 7. Random    | e) be greater than a particular number or amount                              |
| 8. Row       | f) chosen without any regular pattern   |
| 9. Segment   | g) fall suddenly and quickly from a high level or position                    |
| 10. Soar     | h) one of the vertical sections into which something is divided               |
|              | i) rise very quickly  |
|              | j) the extent to which something happens                                      |

### 25.2 Fill in the gaps with some of the words from the task above in the correct form.

1. Her spirits had ..... at the awful thought of meeting him again.
2. Put a mark in the appropriate .....
3. East End was used to be known as an area with a high ..... of crime.
4. The price will not ..... £100.
5. Unemployment has ..... to 18% during the economic crisis.
6. The information is processed in a/an ..... order.

### 25.3 Which words are defined below?

- a) a fixed line against which the positions of points are measured, especially points on a graph
- b) a situation, number or quantity that can vary or be varied
- c) to change frequently in size, amount, quality, etc., especially from one extreme to another
- d) the point when somebody / something is best, most successful, strongest, etc.
- e) developing, growing, etc. gradually and in an even and regular way
- f) not likely to move or change
- g) a number representing a particular amount, especially one given in official information

### 25.4 Draw a chart showing how the number of books you have read has changed during your lifetime. Write some comments on it.

### 25.5 Present the following information in the most appropriate visual form.

The seventh season premiered on September 26, 2010 and averaged 11.85 million viewers. The season saw new lows for the series reaching for the first time below 10 million viewers, and saw lows of 2.7 in the 18-49 demographic. For the first half of the season, ratings started off strong averaging 12.3 million viewers and 3.9 in the 18-49 demographic which is similar to the second half of the sixth season. However, ratings declined in the second half of the season, after two continuous episodes had to first compete against the 68<sup>th</sup> Golden Globe Awards and then the 2011 Grammy Awards. The show failed to recover back to viewer levels hit in the first half of the season, and continued to receive 9 – 10 million viewers and 2.7 – 3.1 in the 18-49 demographic. This was the first time in its history that *Desperate Housewives* would not place in the 20 most watched shows of the season, although it would place in the 20 most watched scripted shows.

### 25.6 Fill in the gaps with the following words:

*Graphs, model, parameters, easy-readable, quantitative, graphically, information, provide, bar, fraction*

Risk managers need detailed 1) ..... on (a) the type of effect, (b) the size (severity) of the expected effect(s) and (c) the fraction of the population at risk to decide on well-balanced risk reduction measures. A previously developed integrated probabilistic risk assessment (IPRA) 2) ..... provides 3) ..... information on these three parameters. A semi-quantitative tool is presented that combines information on these parameters into 4) ..... charts that will facilitate risk evaluations of exposure situations and decisions on risk reduction measures. This tool is based on a concept of health impact categorization that has been successfully in force for several years within several emergency planning programs. Four health impact categories are distinguished: *No-Health Impact, Low-Health Impact, Moderate-Health Impact and Severe-Health Impact*. Two different charts are presented to 5) ..... present the information on the three 6) ..... of interest. A 7) ..... plot provides an overview of all health effects involved, including information on the 8) ..... of the exposed population in each of the four health impact

categories. Secondly, a Health Impact Chart is presented to 9) ..... more detailed information on the estimated health impact in a given exposure situation. These 10) ..... will facilitate the discussions on appropriate risk reduction measures to be taken.

Adapted from: Bos, P. M., Boon, E. P., Voet, van der H., Janer, G., Piersma A. H., Brüscheweiler, B. J., Nielsen, E., Slob, W. (2009, December). A semi-quantitative model for risk appreciation and risk weighing. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*, 47(12), 2941–2950.

## UNIT 26. TIME

annual	evolve	preceding
century	final	prior
coincide with	forthcoming	quarterly
concurrent	initial	recent
contemporary	initial	series of
critical	intermediate	simultaneous
current	near future	stage
decade	nowadays	subsequent
distant future	ongoing	successive
emergence	period of time	temporary
era	permanent	transitional
eventual	phase	

Study the highlighted words and expressions.

- Although it may be contended that it is the process of collective bargaining as an **ongoing** activity which is at the heart of industrial relations, the negotiating process itself has received little attention in international studies (an exception is Smith and Turkington, 1981).
- There is one other aspect of the women's role (not directly investigated in this survey) deserving attention, that is the **transition** and **eventual** transfer of the farm from her husband to her family.
- Its emphasis is on **modern** and **contemporary** history, exploring and analysing many of the major developments which have shaped the late 20<sup>th</sup>-century world.
- This motion remained subject to further debate at a **forthcoming** third federal assembly of the IU, which was likely to be held in the spring of 1992.
- For developing countries, this has been especially troublesome as we are faced with infectious and nutritional diseases **concurrent** with a new imposing force of non-communicable diseases.
- Before the **current** recession, France's 'parallel economy' of immigrant workers was a tacitly accepted sector of the French economy.
- That summer of 1984 was very hot, with **successive** weeks of clear skies and sunny days, but so early in the morning there was mist in the air and the grass was still wet.
- Codes of practice were supposed to protect the customer, by dangling the threat of

expulsion and **consequent** loss of income over the practitioners.

- These new powers of the governing bodies apply to teaching and non-teaching staff, to part-time and full-time staff and to **temporary** and **permanent** staff alike.
- They pointed out that, because of a **simultaneous** fall in the numbers of unemployed and of teenagers, expenditure per head on training had been growing rapidly since the mid-1980s.
- Charges are £270 **initial** fee, £270 **annual** charge, and investment dealing at competitive rates.
- It is argued that specific policies implemented at the outset of British rule led to the development of a judicial system which did not **coincide** with either British or indigenous notions of justice but which was none the less compatible with local culture.
- The **preceding** discussion applies not only to jurisdictional errors of law but to all heads of illegality which render a decision ultra vires, including breach of natural justice.
- Although much of this is attributable to the tax cuts policy of the Reagan **era**, it also results from the military expenditure Reagan believed was consistent with his view of a strong America.
- There will be a **transitional** period, details of which have yet to be released, during which the amount of the repayment within an accounting period will be reduced.
- The considerable differences between infant sleep and children's sleep are undeniable, even if there is some lack of unanimity about the precise relative amounts of active sleep, **intermediate** sleep and quiet sleep.
- From June, our new system of charges will operate on a **monthly** basis instead of **quarterly** (although interest will continue to be charged **quarterly**).
- Haines, with an **annual** salary of £2,400, was unable to pay and was consigned to a debtors' prison.

### 26.1 Match the adjectives denoting time (1-10) with their definitions (a-j).

- |                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| 1. Subsequent    | a) belonging to the same time  |
| 2. Successive    | b) continuing to exist or develop  |
| 3. Temporary     | c) existing or happening at the same time                                      |
| 4. Ongoing       | d) following immediately one after the other                                   |
| 5. Forthcoming   | e) going to happen, be published, etc. very soon                               |
| 6. Eventual      | f) happening at the end of a period of time or of a process                    |
| 7. Simultaneous  | g) happening or coming after something else                                    |
| 8. Concurrent    | h) happening or done at the same time as something else                        |
| 9. Contemporary  | i) lasting or intended to last or be used only for a short time; not permanent |
| 10. Intermediate | j) located between two places, things, states, etc.                            |

### 26.2 Complete the sentences with the most suitable adjectives from the exercise above.

- This was their fourth ..... victory.
- They had to move into ..... accommodation.
- There were several ..... attacks by the rebels in different places.
- The president is preparing for the ..... elections

5. The police investigation is .....
6. Liquid crystals are considered to be ..... between liquid and solid.
7. It is impossible to predict what the ..... outcome will be.
8. He was imprisoned for two ..... terms of 30 months and 18 months.
9. He was ..... with the dramatist Congreve – they were born in the same year.
10. Developments on this issue will be dealt with in a ..... report.

### 26.3 Fill in the gaps with the correct prepositions.

1. The exchange rate is likely to fall ..... the near future.
2. The strike was timed to coincide ..... the Federalist party assembly.
3. The researcher is working on the issue ..... the moment
4. We have procured a lot of evidence ..... the years.
5. Employees tend to work hard ..... this stage of life.
6. He had to complete many assignments during the week prior ..... the meeting.
7. .... recent times people have changed their system of values.
8. We are going ..... a period of stagnation.
9. .... the last fifty years the technologies have greatly evolved.
10. It is impossible to predict what diseases may appear ..... the distant future.

### 26.4 Replace the italicized words with their academic synonyms.

This study examines discretionary accruals imbedded in quarterly earnings announcements that **1) happen** before executive stock option grants. **2) before** empirical research indicates that managers attempt to increase the value of their option pay (by depressing the option's exercise price) through a variety of strategies including timing voluntary disclosures, influencing option grant dates, and managing accruals. This study extends the research by jointly examining managerial incentives and opportunities to pursue an accruals-based strategy. We find evidence that discretionary accruals are lower when option pay is high and when **3) happening at the same time** firm performance is poor (incentive factors), but only when firms issue grants **4) next** earnings announcements relatively **5) rarely** (opportunity factor). For firms that follow a predictable grant **6) timetable**, managers behave as if they believe that investors will discount earnings-based signals **7) earlier than** the grant. Our results suggest that the decision to pursue an option-related strategy is influenced by economic trade-offs. From a policy perspective, our results have relevance for the **8) continuing** debate over option compensation practices, appropriate disclosure to investors, and the quality of corporate earnings.

Adapted from: Hutchings, D. E. (1993, September-October). The puzzle of cocaine's effects following maternal use during pregnancy: are there reconcilable differences? *Neurotoxicology And Teratology*, 15(5), 281-6.

## UNIT 27. CAUSE AND EFFECT

account for	effect/impact on	outcome to
because	facilitate	precedent for
because	generate	provoke
chain reaction	give rise to	reason for
consequence	have a considerable influence	spring from
consequently	induce	stem from

contribute to	inhibit	stimulate
derive from	origin/source of	therefore
determine		trigger
due to		

### Study the highlighted words and expressions.

- In a milder way, the doctrine of ministerial responsibility also **inhibits** the mass of able and highly trained and experienced civil servants **from contributing** fully in their own professional associations and academic conferences, in case their opinions or comments on their own work or methods might catch a headline or embarrass a minister.
- Criminal laws against corporate behaviour again **facilitate** crime because they **focus** purely **on** the regulation broken and not on **the consequences** of that broken regulation.
- External economic **changes** would seem to have a specific and localised **impact on** businesses within the particular sectors most immediately **affected**: neither the Big Bang nor the Crash has necessarily **triggered off** either an expansion or diminution of headhunting across the board in British companies generally.
- The first of these lines of research led to the development of so-called creativity tests in which the subject has a free hand to **generate** his or her own responses to a given problem.
- It is unlikely that a single **explanation** can fully account for a human activity that has been defined in such varied ways.
- Labour and Liberals **spring from** the same radical **roots** and their greatest moments have come when they cooperate: 1906, 1945, and their worst when they split evenly: the 1920s and 1980s.
- The aggressive, destructive behaviour that is often seen in hyperkinetics usually **develops** later than the other symptoms, and may be largely a **response to** feelings of frustration that **stem from** the other symptoms.
- **The long-term impact** of the poll tax **on** the nature of local government itself is still unclear.
- The decision set in motion **a chain reaction** that was to become an international phenomenon – hundreds of shops, all a mirror image of her original concept no matter where in the world they are located.
- But since literacy was already present in early Greece, at a time when **the ideal consequences** of literacy (such as logic, metaphysics and objectivity) had not yet developed, it is impossible to test the extent to which these developments were **due to** literacy itself.
- Gradually society's standards become internalised and an individual becomes his or her own **source of** rewards and punishments; for example congratulating him or herself for being polite and feeling guilty for being rude.
- If Marx's and Engels's hypothesis concerning **the origin of** the State must remain questionable, their theory seems more important for understanding the way existing states actually work.
- A major **reason for** its success was the extreme reluctance of the army to run the power stations, largely because it did not believe that it could break the strike (Ackroyd et al., 1977, pp. 64–6).

- The scheme is being widely debated within television because it **sets a precedent for** other companies.
- But both sides have agreed to further talks and both say that they are hopeful soon of a successful **outcome to** the discussions.

### 27.1 Match the verbs denoting cause and result (1-6) with their definitions (a-f).

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1. Induce      | a) cause something, especially be medicine                        |
| 2. Facilitate  | b) prevent something from happening or make it happen more slowly |
| 3. Trigger     | c) or less frequently than normal                                 |
| 4. Contribute  | d) make easier  |
| 5. Inhibit     | e) make something happen suddenly                                 |
| 6. Account for | f) be an explanation of something                                 |
|                | g) be one of the causes of something                              |

### 27.2 Fill in the gaps with the most appropriate verbs denoting cause and result. Use a preposition where necessary.

1. Avoid drugs which ..... sleep.
2. Nuts can ..... off a violent allergic reaction.
3. The new trade agreement should ..... more rapid economic growth.
4. The poor weather may have ..... the small crowd.
5. Medical negligence was said to have ..... to her death.
6. A lack of oxygen may ..... brain development in the unborn child.

### 27.3 Answer the questions.

1. How could a tutor motivate you not to skip classes?
2. Is there anything that might stimulate economy in Russia?
3. What benefits could be derived from being dismissed?
4. What generated your interest in English?
5. Who influenced your choice of university?
6. What would facilitate the flow of traffic though the city centre?
7. If you know that a medicine can induce dizziness, will you take it (if you need it)?
8. What can provoke an angry response from you?
9. What generally determines your mood?
10. Is there anything that inhibits you from speaking English?

### 27.4 Make six sentences of your own with the following words: *facilitate, inhibit, trigger, induce, stem from*.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.

### 27.5 Fill in the gaps with the most appropriate words/phrases.

This paper studies the relation between energy insecurity and state stability in India. Primarily it looks at the ways in which specific aspects of energy insecurity **1)** ..... the stability of the Indian state. The paper contends that energy insecurity in the form of fuel supply and electricity supply insecurities **2)** ..... to social and political instability, which in extreme forms could **3)** ..... state destabilisation. A combination of inadequate and unreasonably priced fuel supply **4)** ..... instability in the social and political spheres; if the fuel supply is also unreliable, it could **5)** ..... chronic socio-political instability. Likewise, a combination of inadequate and unreliable electricity supply could, in certain instances, **6)** ..... limited social instability; if this is also accompanied by an electricity price hike, it could **7)** ..... chronic socio-political instability. Chronic socio-political instability in an already weakened state could **8)** ..... state destabilisation.

Adapted from: Varigonda, K. C. (2013, November). An assessment of the impact of energy insecurity on state stability in India. *In Energy Policy*, 62, 1110-1119.

### 27.6 Identify five mistakes and correct them.

One of the key issues in adopting a sustainable and renewable energy system is gaining social acceptance for technological change. Many technological changes can adversely affect on residents and lead with opposition. Extensive development of electricity infrastructure has been met with especially strong resistance from local stakeholders. An abundance of research has been conducted to study the process and driving factors of social acceptance in the context of these infrastructural developments. This paper develops a conceptual definition of social acceptance that is both explicit and allows for quantitative assessment. This definition will aid to future literature by clearly defining the goal of social acceptance research from the outset. As examples of the problems faced in electricity system change, factors of discontent surrounding the social acceptance of wind farms, transmission lines, and pump hydro-storage facilities are identified and synthesized. Policy relevant conclusions from previous research are summarized for these three infrastructure types. It is concluded that while research has done well in understanding the causes to opposition, more work is needed to grasp the efficacy and implementation of acceptance improving strategies. Future research should be focused on devising procedures to facilitate with quick and efficient negotiations between infrastructure developers and local groups.

Adapted from: Cohen, J., Reichl, J., Schmidthaler, M. (2013). Re-focussing research efforts on the public acceptance of energy infrastructure: A critical review. *SDEWES 2013: Sustainable Development of Energy, Water and Environment Systems*, 76(1), 4-9.

## UNIT 28. TALKING ABOUT IDEAS

analysis	to generalise	phenomenon
concept	hypothesis	reaction
criterion	to interpret	stance
discipline	model	thesis
essence	to move	thought
to emphasise	notion	valid
framework	perception	viewpoint

Study the highlighted words. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in and the prepositions

with which they are frequently used.

- Note that because the focus of this study was on overall task success, we did not separately perform additional **analysis of** the steps of the task.
- The **concept of** rationality, which he promotes as a feature of modernizing societies, is tied to the process of communicative action rather than to the subjective and individualistic premises of much modern philosophy and social theory.
- The terms attached to such loans are dictated by market conditions and the usual **criteria of** security, creditworthiness and risk.
- One type of citation analysis is to count citations to identify leading journals in a **discipline**.
- Write a simple, clear statement that states the **essence of** what you are aiming to achieve.
- Law Society guidance to these amendment rules **emphasises** that the new requirements are not intended materially to increase the reporting accountant's workload.
- Human well-being is traditionally protected by a **framework of** morals and manners that simply does not protect animals – other than sacred animals – and human life is sacred in a way that animal life is not.
- The individual, he suggests, **generalises over** particular experiences and extracts from these a number of types of experience.
- The goal of the present study was to test a learnability-based **hypothesis about** the specific and the general contribution of the lexicon in the development of two syntactic structures.
- This study explores the **hypothesis that** vocabulary growth can have 2 types of effects in morphosyntactic development.
- We consider empirical studies of ICS adoption or clean fuel choice (a movement away from solid fuel) and review empirical studies to both frame the overall questions and **interpret** the findings.
- The Alaskan Pipeline is a good **model for** sustainable development; the environment around it suffers very little from its presence.
- Figure 1 shows a path diagram for a one-dimensional **model of** language development.
- It was happening at the research level, but it just didn't **move to** the next step. It just stopped there.
- Still, these objectives acknowledge the ethical significance of health disparities and access barriers and recognize that in an unequal context it is not enough to refrain from discrimination and to be guided exclusively by a procedural **notion of** justice and its focus on neutrality.
- In addition, the score in Mathematics Self-Concept indicates that students have a better-than-neutral **perception of** their own ability to do mathematical work.
- She reports that the combination of controlled and uncontrolled terms in records improves retrieval, and notes that previous studies have consistently shown the same **phenomenon**.
- In **reaction to** these trends, 10 states have created special commissions or planning groups to address these concerns.
- The Thatcher government's strong **stance on** many issues won much popular support amongst a people weary of attempts to defy the law by left-wing local authorities, strike pickets, or disaffected journalists.
- But there is evidence to support my **thesis** that status and occupation are as important as

cash.

- Much western intellectual **thought** is detached and skeptical, which may appeal to anthropologists more than some of the South Asian thinkers who write with a purposeful goal of freedom from suffering and elevation of the self.
- This study involved graphic symbols from only one set; hence, the results that were yielded and conclusions that were drawn are **valid** only **for** this set.
- The prevailing **viewpoint on** the history of childhood is that, prior to the eighteenth century, there was no concept of childhood and little intimacy between parent and child.

### 28.1 Match the words with their definitions.

1. thought	A. the intrinsic nature or indispensable quality of something, especially something abstract, which determines its character
2. concept	B. a statement or theory that is put forward as a premise to be maintained or proved
3. essence	C. a principle or standard by which something may be judged or decided
4. notion	D. a fact or situation that is observed to exist or happen, especially one whose cause or explanation is in question
5. hypothesis	E. a conception of or belief about something
6. phenomenon	F. a supposition or proposed explanation made on the basis of limited evidence as a starting point for further investigation
7. thesis	G. an abstract idea or mental image which corresponds to some distinct entity or class of entities, or to its essential features, or determines the application of a term
8. criterion	H. an idea or opinion produced by thinking, or occurring suddenly in the mind

### 28.2 Use the words from the previous exercise in the sentence of your own to speak about academic works you have recently studied.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.

### 28.3 Substitute the words in bold by their synonyms from the unit.

1. The **description** of pragmatic mediation that I am proposing here is designed to meet that need.
2. The problem-solving **set of rules**, in contrast, ensures that the information that emerges regarding a specific pupil's difficulty in its context is generated in such a way that it also helps teachers in general– whether or not they know the pupil under discussion.
3. However, if on hearing or reading these sentences people computed their structures, which conform to standard rules of English syntax, and used their knowledge of the semantics of English to **understand** these structures, they would not be misled by them.
4. The next chapter will look at how humanities students characterize their own **subject**, and at the extent to which the characterizations match.
5. The ancient Greek **idea** of diet had impressed the researches.

### 28.4 Word-formation. Fill in the table with the appropriate word forms.

NOUN	ADJECTIVE	ADVERB	VERB
	valid		
concept			
notion			////////////////////////////////////
movement		////////////////////////////////////	
thought			
////////////////////////////////////			generalise
			interpret

### 28.5 Fill in the gaps with the words from the list (some of them can be used twice):

*analysis, framework, stance, hypothesis, concept, criterion, essence, notion, phenomenon, model, perception*

The aim of this article is to evaluate the advances made in the regulatory **1)** ..... for the quality of legislation produced by the European Union after the Lisbon Treaty and to prove that the problems identified previously continue to plague European Union citizens and businesses alike. In order to prove this **2)** ....., I will briefly present the regulatory **3)** ..... for legislative quality. I will identify the elements of the **4)** ..... of quality at a universal level and then I will evaluate the extent to which the recent post-Lisbon Smart Regulation initiative promotes quality of legislation in the European Union. Although elements of my **5)** ..... have been presented in other fora, the article is original in its **6)** ....., methodology, and use of already published material as empirical data leading to an original conclusion.

Adapted from: Xanthaki, H. (2014). European union legislative quality after the lisbon treaty: The challenges of smart regulation. *Statute Law Review*, 35(1), 66-80.

This article describes the results of the authors' comprehensive **7)** ..... of the **8)** ..... and principles of such area of state activity as criminal policy. At the present day in the world, the criminality develops and generates new types and ways of crimes commission. Therefore, states need to revise current criminal policy for the purpose of effective countermeasure to criminality. This article contains the opinions of different legal experts on the **9)** ....., **10)** ..... and principles of criminal policy on the basis of which the authors have made their own conclusions on

that institute. The author considers the criminal policy as a multi-dimensional and multi-level **11)** ..... with scientific basis. Studying the principles of criminal policy as the basis of its formation and implementation, the author notes that in present, there is a demand in revision of its fundamental principles, strived to humanization of criminal punishment, decriminalization of several criminal offenses and the participation of civil society in the strategic state policy against crime. The author found a certain relationship between criminal policy and criminal law and expressed disagreement with the **12)** ..... of some authors on extraordinary preventive measures that are fundamentally unacceptable because of the contradiction to the legal principles and the guilty.

Adapted from: Dzhanarayeva, R. E., Bissengali, L., Bazilova, A. A., Akbolatova, M. E., Bissenova, M. K. (2013). Problems of formation of the concept of criminal policy of state in the theory of criminal law. *Middle East Journal of Scientific Research*, 14(4), 508-515.

## UNIT 29. REPORTING WHAT OTHERS SAY

to argue	to demonstrate	implication	to state
argument	demonstration	to imply	statement
to assert	to describe	to mention	to stress
assertion	description	to pinpoint	stress
to claim	emphasis	proof	to suggest
claim	to emphasise	to prove	suggestion
to contend	to explain	to question	
contention	explanation		

**Study the highlighted words. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in and the prepositions with which they are frequently used.**

- Seglen **argues** that because excellent papers appear in lesser-known journals, those judging a researcher's work should not consider the impact factors of the journals in which they have published.
- Our results also correspond with Clark's (1983) **argument** that media are neutral and are simply a means to deliver instruction.
- Evidence-based practice **asserts** that important decisions should be based on three kinds of inputs: (a) the best available evidence, (b) clinical expertise, and (c) client values and context.
- For numerous analysts of America's failure in Vietnam, Kissinger's **assertion** of fundamental ontological difference between West and East is an appealing bon mot.
- Shell **claims** its oil-spill response will kick into gear within an hour of a blowout.
- Our **claim** that vocabulary development has differential effects in syntactic development can be tested in a language such as Spanish because it allows for a minimal comparison between object pronouns and the determiner system.
- Kelley **contends** that we all have a creative side that can flourish if we spawn a culture that encourages it, one that embraces risks and wild ideas as well as the occasional failure.



- Simon's (1981) **contention** was that an artificial science is possible and can be specified and that doing so will enhance the growth and development of the profession.
- Research consistently **demonstrates** a performance speed and/or accuracy advantage for processing cognates versus noncognates in bilingual adults; studies with children are limited, with equivocal results.
- That study provided a unique empirical **demonstration of** musical sensitivity and opened up many areas that became fruitful for additional investigation.
- This paper **describes** a study in which art students were asked to make line drawings (Figure 1) that convey the shape of 3D models shown to them as rendered images.
- Third, our proposed model represents a plausible **description of** the association between grammar and vocabulary skills and provides support for both specific and general effects.
- Despite the **emphasis on** the training of psychologists as scientist-practitioners, there continues to be great concern about the lack of science in practice and the lack of practice in the science of psychology.
- Kirkpatrick **emphasises** the importance to people of remaining in a familiar area as they begin to lead more independent lives.
- The process is costly and time-consuming, which partly **explains** why biotech crop development is largely in the hands of the agribusiness giants, who have the resources to undertake the process.
- Students should present their maps or provide a brief written **explanation** because the map itself may not be self-explanatory.
- The central **implication of** this study is that RTI models should consider language in addition to decoding.
- The hypothesis that we have outlined here **implies** that a long-lasting external influence can be coded by a biological system into a persistent set of data, which can remain silent until it is functionalized by appropriate conditions and provoked by a relevant secondary influence.
- Neither the official Web site nor the public display at the historic site **mentions** the Chiricahua Apache ancestral homeland.
- C.H. Gray **pinpoints** the Renaissance as the beginning of the development of a dramatic theory and critical rules that would inform the early review writers and beyond.
- Even more concerning, more than one-third of the students said that scientific **proof** that using iPods at high volume levels for long durations can cause hearing loss would not lead them to change their iPod use.
- An analysis of the pattern of reappointments **proves** that there is no relationship between economic performance and the reappointment of regional governors.
- The estimate by Myers (2002) that climate change will cause up to an additional 200 million "environmental refugees" by 2050 has become a widely accepted figure – although its empirical basis has been **questioned** (Brown 2008).
- In 1947 Winston Churchill **stated**, "Democracy is the worst form of government, except for all of those other forms that have been tried from time to time," (Notable Quotations, 2011).
- The final **statement about** treatment efficacy is typically based on the quality, quantity, and consistency of research findings (West et al., 2002).
- As the political scientist Francis Fukuyama **has stressed**, despite strong rates of economic

- growth, most developing countries struggle to establish high-quality state bureaucracies.
- The other major contribution to missiological thinking by McGavran has been his **stress on** the corporate dimension of the decision-making process.
  - As the survey above **suggests**, some of the developments in recent British writing can be traced not only generally, but quite specifically, each major area of modernist initiative carried forward through intermediary writers in the 1930s into particular phases of continuing experiment.
  - Hess's outstanding contribution was the **suggestion** that new oceanic crust is actually generated at a mid-ocean ridge, and spreads out laterally away from it.

### 29.1 Match the words with their definitions.

1. state	A. give a detailed account in words of something
2. explain	B. put forward for consideration
3. argue	C. state a fact or belief confidently and forcefully
4. describe	D. express something definitely or clearly in speech or writing
5. assert	E. indicate the truth or existence of (something) by suggestion rather than explicit reference
6. emphasise	F. give reasons or cite evidence in support of an idea, action, or theory, typically with the aim of persuading others to share one's view
7. mention	G. give special importance or value to (something) in speaking or writing
8. imply	H. refer to (something) briefly and without going into detail
9. suggest	I. make (an idea or situation) clear to someone by describing it in more detail or revealing relevant facts
10. prove	J. demonstrate the truth or existence of (something) by evidence or argument

### 29.2 Fill in the gaps with the verbs from the box. One word does not fit any sentence.

**Explain, describe, prove, emphasise, argue, imply, suggest**

1. They were always able to turn the fact around so that it could be taken as another example to ..... their theory.
2. Similarity of style could suggest similar age, but dissimilarity does not necessarily ..... the opposite.
3. It is easier to ..... simple organisms first and move on to complex ones but this is just a convenience of arrangement, and we will follow this procedure here.
4. The purpose of the present chapter is to note some of the practical difficulties of managing book provision programmes, to try and ..... minimum system requirements for effective management and finally to outline briefly the important features of existing management systems.
5. The nouveaux romanciers have used not simply formalist, but explicitly formal realist arguments

to ..... their departure from traditional narrative structures.

6. The course has a strong practical bias, and seeks to ..... the value of transferable skills and the need to see 'theatre' as relevant and topical in its application to social and community contexts.

### 29.3 Rewrite the sentences from the previous exercise using nouns instead of verbs.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.

### 29.4 Fill in the gaps with the verbs in the correct form derived from the following nouns (there is one extra word):

*argument, statement, demonstration, claim, explanation, suggestion*

Article 8 of the EU Charter of Fundamental Rights sets out a right to data protection which sits alongside, and in addition to, the established right to privacy in the Charter. The Charter's inclusion of an independent right to data protection differentiates it from other international human rights documents which treat data protection as a subset of the right to privacy. Its introduction and its relationship with the established right to privacy merit an explanation. This paper explores the relationship between the rights to data protection and privacy. It **1)** ..... that, to date, the Court of Justice of the European Union (CJEU) has consistently conflated the two rights. However, based on a comparison between the scope of the two rights as well as the protection they offer to individuals whose personal data are processed, it **2)** ..... that the two rights are distinct. It **3)** ..... that the right to data protection provides individuals with more rights over more types of data than the right to privacy. It **4)** ..... that the enhanced control over personal data provided by the right to data protection serves two purposes: first, it proactively promotes individual personality rights which are threatened by personal data processing and, second, it reduces the power and information asymmetries between individuals and those who process their data. For these reasons, this paper **5)** ..... that there ought to be explicit judicial recognition of the distinction between the two rights.

Adapted from: Lynskey, O. (2014). Deconstructing data protection: The 'added-value' of a right to data protection in the eu legal order International and Comparative Law. *Quarterly*, 63(3), 569-597.

## UNIT 30. ANALYSIS OF RESULTS

advantage	draw a conclusion	relevant aspects
benefit	drawback	sides of an argument
come down on one side	insight into	soundly based on
come to a conclusion	outweigh	take account of
constitute	point to	take into account
course of action	predict	tip the scales in favour of something
critical	raise a point	variable
deduce	reach a conclusion	weigh up
disadvantage		

### Study the highlighted words and expressions.

- Of course this demonstrates another **advantage** of regression therapy; by the time the patient starts the treatment itself, he or she has already become used to how it feels to be hypnotized and has confidence in the technique as well as in the therapist concerned.
- The challenge is not just to help to preserve living communities today, but also to preserve a living countryside for the **benefit** of the future community.
- It is no longer **to come down on one side** or other of the fence as the entire poem was so clearly designed to do, but to say following the ways of God will mean this.
- There was too much information which she had to read, process, then **come to a conclusion** about before she was ready to change the blend they were using.
- Thus, the first 18 amendments to the Constitution of the United States of America, passed immediately upon its adoption, **constitute** the 'Bill of Rights' and contain, for example, guarantees of freedom of speech and due process of law which neither Congress nor even the president can override.
- The only other **course of action** for a tree-nester is to hop about in the tree, squawking and screeching noisily in an attempt to break the attacker's concentration.
- After the Jennetts incident, John Lawrence, who had written the **critical** report on the Authority's attitude, declared his disappointment that increased safety and greater openness had not been implemented since the Camelford incident.
- The **disadvantage** of this is that the horse misses out on that first year of becoming accustomed to life and its excitements.
- Professor Stewart and his colleagues at the University of Birmingham identified a number of difficulties with these proposed changes, although with academic care they added the proviso: 'to identify problems is not to **draw a conclusion**' (Stewart et al ).
- However, it suffers from the **drawback** that each consultant is defining his own case type and will do it differently from another consultant in another hospital.
- Future clinical research will no doubt give us further **insight** into the role of lipid abnormalities in the development of macrovascular disease in the diabetic.
- As at present, they would be able to overreach equitable interests; and the Law Commission considers that the simplicity of such a new system would **outweigh** any possible disadvantages.
- The argument herein has been to **point** to a range of images, which focused not so much on sociological types (conformist and delinquent behaviour), but on those pertaining to occupations, education, and the psychological state of 'personality'.
- Moreover, to **predict** that an incoming Labour government would surely be faced with a mess far greater than any previous inheritance by a new administration is a double-edged weapon.
- The Minister did not answer me earlier when I tried to **raise a point** about the period of between six and 16 months.
- English was defined as including both language and literature and we were to take into account **relevant aspects** of drama, media studies, information technology and information handling.
- Whilst these 'community care' policies are **soundly based on** principles which seek to

maintain elderly independence, they can also lead to, and exacerbate, social isolation.

- **To take account** of differences in language and culture a number of services are available for women from ethnic minority communities.
- A court might also **take into account** your salary level, skill and qualifications, together with, possibly, the difficulty that you would have in finding another suitable post.
- It would not be long before de Lattre faced the divisions of Giap's new model army in the set-piece battles which the Vietminh were prepared to risk in a premature general offensive; and it was in more conventional war of this kind where US assistance and particularly US munitions would apparently **tip the scale**.
- They were people with connections, interests, obligations and they had to **weigh up** the advantages and disadvantages and to take other people and other possible futures into account.

### 30.1 Match the words from the two columns to form collocations.

- |                   |                              |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. absolutely     | a) a conclusion              |
| 2. come down      | b) a conclusion              |
| 3. deeply         | c) aspects                   |
| 4. draw           | d) both sides of an argument |
| 5. outweigh       | e) critical                  |
| 6. reach          | f) critical                  |
| 7. relevant       | g) disadvantages             |
| 8. take           | h) in favour of something    |
| 9. tip the scales | i) into account              |
| 10. weigh up      | j) on one side or the other  |

### 30.2 Correct the mistakes if any.

1. The author fails to achieve a conclusion about the benefits and drawbacks of life imprisonment.
2. On the base of our data we can predict some changes.
3. The scientists managed to induce as much as possible from their data.
4. He drew conclusions soundly based on the result of his research.
5. Let us discuss the points that the researchers rise.

### 30.3 Paraphrase the sentences so that they sound more academic.

1. There are more cons than pros in being a vegetarian.
2. We need to study all the detail of this problem.
3. Some important information may determine if the audience will be for or against this innovation.
4. About one third of our tutors are men.
5. You should remember that there are many changing aspects when you speak about crime rate in such a big country as Russia.

### 30.4 The sentences from an article abstract have been halved. Match the parts.

Understanding the collective reaction to individual actions is key to .....

In this work we define efficiency on Twitter, .....

We characterize this property by means of a quantitative analysis of the structural and dynamical patterns emergent from human interactions, .....

We found that some influential users efficiently cause remarkable collective reactions by each message sent, .....

Next we propose a model that reproduces the retweet cascades occurring on Twitter .....

The model shows that the dynamical patterns .....

We conclude that the appearance of a small fraction of extremely efficient users .....

..... to explain the emergent distribution of the user efficiency.

..... while the majority of users must employ extremely larger efforts to reach similar effects.

..... as the ratio between the emergent spreading process and the activity employed by the user.

..... of the conversations are strongly conditioned by the topology of the underlying network.

..... results from the heterogeneity of the followers network and independently of the individual user behavior.

..... and show it to be universal across several Twitter conversations.

..... to effectively spread information in social media.

Adapted from: Morales, A. J., Borondo, J., Losada, J. C., Benito, R. M. (2014). Efficiency of Human Activity on Information Spreading on Twitter. *Social Networks*, 39, 1-11.

## UNIT 31. RESEARCH GOALS

deliberate	strategy	critical mass
achieve a goal	reach / achieve / attain a target	criteria
intention	establish	evaluation
motive for	application	national
(meet) objective	challenge	contribute to
take top priority	hypothesis based	at the interface
purpose	research methodology	evaluation
infrastructure		

**Study the highlighted words. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in and to the prepositions with which they are frequently used.**

- There has also been a **deliberate** policy to exclude the committee from important decisions to license new veterinary drugs.
- The child of seven who can read fluently will not be held back so that an identical level of

attainment can be achieved by all: the slow learner will not become the victim of a system which challenges him to **achieve a goal** which is unattainable.

- To apply the words literally would defeat the legislature's obvious **intention** and produce a wholly unreasonable result.
- Compare Dostoevsky's attempt, frustrated by the good angel of his genius, to explain Raskolnikov's **motive** for his crime.
- The last sentence, however, sets out from the presumption that the testator's **intention** is clear, but might be defeated because he has used inadequate words.
- They all share the misleading assumption that it is possible to produce a singular, uncontestable, **objective** and accurate representation of the reality external to the literary or photographic or any other text.
- In Pakistan, political sensitivities **take priority**, for despite Prime Minister Bhutto's public commitment to a crusade against the drug barons, everybody knows that the new democracy is not strong enough to take them on.
- A defence of this kind, a claim that the **purpose** was only to frighten and not to cause harm, requires the full definition to be put to the jury.
- A number of arguments is usually advanced in favour of a selected or key settlement policy for rural areas rather than a **strategy** of dispersed growth.
- Spray-wipe technique : This is a fast technique for dealing with light soils and has wide **application** where bacteriological standards are not significant.
- But although humanist theory takes as its object all the elements of subjectivity which empirical psychology's concept of the subject excludes, it does not thereby **challenge** the structure of this concept.
- 'We want to **reach a target** audience that's younger in age and ethnically diverse', said a spokesman for the AT&T Foundation, a separate philanthropic arm established by the telephone company, 'both groups being major customers and consumers of ours'.
- It is an excellent example of the way in which thorough **research methodology** can be applied to complex human experience and provide useful and thought-provoking results.
- It is obvious that if disposals continue by the ton for such crude reasons, then semi-literacy would be the inevitable consequence, because, in simple terms, the libraries would lose their **critical mass**.
- The text is usually artificial and detached from children's experience of spoken language, since readability **criteria** are based on frequent repetition of words, short sentences, and a very limited vocabulary.
- The penetration of **national** institutions seeks to incorporate the peasantry into a variety of local segments of national organisations, such as schools, church groups, political parties, peasant unions and cooperatives.
- The first three chapters dealing with environmental monitoring, natural and technological hazards and settlements and **infrastructure** applications make use of a very wide range of geographic information.
- If your business is not able to **contribute to** a group pension scheme, a scheme can still mean substantial cost savings for scheme members compared with providing pensions individually.
- Students are encouraged to apply analytical and diagnostic skills to the information-related problems which are likely to be encountered **at the interface** of Personal Assistant, Office

Supervisory and Middle Management levels, thus enhancing their ability to work in an interactive role in team situations.

### 31.1 Match the words (1-10) with their definitions (a-j).

- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| 1. deliberate       | a) to generate   |
| 2. to contribute to | b) assessment  |
| 3. intention        | c) having a certain initial idea in research   |
| 4. application      | d) on purpose  |
| 5. hypothesis-based | e) willingness to do something   |
| 6. to establish     | f) the act of putting something to a special use or purpose                              |
| 7. critical mass    | g) an amount necessary or sufficient to have a significant effect or to achieve a result |
| 8. evaluation       | h) to add  |

### 31.2 Make possible collocations with words from A and B:

A	B
Goal, infrastructure, objective, priority target, critical mass, new understanding, criteria, work	Meet, instigate, achieve, take, provide, reach, attain, establish, meet

### 31.3 Fill in the gaps using words from the box.

motive	infrastructure	at the interface
to achieve a goal	application	contribute to
to achieve a goal	challenge	
motive	criteria	

1. Hirschman's explanation, influenced by the radical Brazilian economist, Antonio Barros de Castro, lay in the fortunate coincidence for Brazil of the 1983 devaluation with the moment when prior investments in heavy industry and ..... planned by the military government in the 1970s came to fruition (Lowenthal, 1987).
2. The defensive measures taken by the Catholic church against what was perceived as a Protestant cancer altered the ..... of truth, allowing authority on scientific issues to be wrested from scholars and vested in a Roman bureaucracy.
3. In particular, there are solvent-mediated interactions involving Tyr53, Tyr58 and His57 from both molecules; these six residues form a cluster .....
4. The aircraft were not insured, so the bill to repair them will be staggering and I'm sure it is frustrating that the Museum's project cannot ..... at the moment.
5. The capacity of the mature human individual to run through whole sets of possible scenarios as imagined responses to a problem situation or as a means ..... so far existent only in thought, is the secret of human ascendancy.
6. This assumption was not necessarily justified, for the feud may have been a ..... for the theft, or it may have determined whom the complainant decided to accuse in a case of real theft when the thieves were unknown.

7. These differences might, of course, partly ..... the dissimilar patterns of cardiovascular disease seen in different ethnic groups (Cruickshank et al, 1980).
8. Technically, an assault is either the ..... of force to the person of another, or the threat to apply it in such a way as to cause the other to fear or apprehend that he is about to be subjected to force.
9. Into Lucy's keeping, so she could give it to him and with it, he could ..... the system that had tormented him and millions of the innocent.
10. Anything which attempts to reverse this by bringing in unfamiliar work from the past which students have a positive ..... for wanting to read must be a good thing, and strikes a blow against cultural amnesia.

### 31.4 Correct mistakes where necessary.

1. In the second place, it involves some intention for maintain that control on the part of the possessor.
2. Computers follow the same strategy that General Grant followed against the South: do nothing fancy, stay out of trouble, take no risks and just grind the opponent bit by bit, piece by piece and square by square, into the dust.
3. As small children, when we start to become critical and evaluative we start to chalenge our parents.
4. Having made those findings, the justices then gave the following reasons for deciding that the threshold criterias under section 31 were satisfied.
5. The aim is to keep this current as small as possible, by minimising the density of electron traps in the interface between the semiconductor and insulator.
6. All kinds of infrastructures are being provided, both through the expenditure of public moneys under programmes organised by, for instance, the Department of the Environment and the Department of Transport, and through the provision of large amounts of private-sector capital in the case of such matters as telecommunications infrastructure.
7. Both systems would require a critic mass of terminals to be effective.
8. Spray-wipe technique: This is a fast technique for dealing with light soils and has wide application where bacteriological standards are not significant.

### 31.5 Put the correct article where necessary.

1. There followed ..... deliberate programme using Danish Reds, with ..... aim of ..... creating ..... new crossbred British Red.
2. .... objective was simply to drive ..... crows off the islands' 20,000 power poles and keep them away.
3. .... main reaction to ..... resolution was that it was too weak and lacked ..... general objective for the Conference Group to pursue.
4. When ..... person attempts to achieve ..... goal we refer to ..... behavioural outcome as 'motivation'.
5. .... purpose of ..... comparability and improvements project is to revise existing international accounting standards to permit fewer free choices of accounting treatment for like transactions and events and to require better disclosures.
6. Every person is different and each has her or ..... optimal strategy for ..... survival.
7. These differences reflect ..... effects of ..... same set of research methodology factors as discussed for ... dementia.
8. There are three principal factors which might contribute to ..... success of ..... informal approach to AQC.

### 31.6 Substitute words and phrases in italics from the text with their academic equivalents from the list below:

*contribute to, criteria, infrastructure, take priorities over, purpose, application, establish new understanding, in order to meet the objective*

Vitruvius makes two critical points about Roman attitudes towards water: the first is a recognition and an appreciation of the variety of ways in which water is necessary for human life; and the second is that, as a gift to man, water can be used either for utilitarian purposes or exploited for luxury and enjoyment. The archaeological record of water management **1)** *facilities* across the Roman Empire reinforces Vitruvius' statement. Water management technologies such as aqueducts, monumental fountains, and large-scale bathing establishments, and the profligate use of water in urban space are often attested in the scholarly literature as a hallmark of "Roman" cities throughout the empire and a de facto expression of "Roman" civilization. As Rome expanded its reach into the provinces, the *pax romana* (Roman peace) promoted the construction of large scale water management infrastructure, and therefore, enabled an enlargement of possibilities for urban water use throughout the Empire. The spread of Roman water culture and water management technologies gradually led to a general Western, urban **2)** *conception* of the standard features of urban water supply.

In this paper, **3)** *my aim* is to examine some of the principal implications of Roman water management technology and Roman cultural attitudes to water as they are manifested in the Roman province of Asia. **4)** *In so doing*, **1 5)** *limit discussion* to the introduction of long-distance, high-pressure aqueducts into urban centers and the impact of this technology on a variety of spheres of urban life. The development and **6)** *use* of long-distance, high-pressure water lines is significantly related to other aspects of water management and use, but the introduction and proliferation of this particular type of infrastructure **7)** *has influenced* the development of urban water culture. Discussion of Roman precedents in the use and dissemination of this type of water management infrastructure thus **8)** *opens new point of view* on impact of these technologies and practices on cities of the medieval period and beyond. It is possible, therefore, to "bookend" the medieval period with consideration of the practices established in the Roman world and our own, contemporary experience of urban water use. This analytical lens reveals that several features of urban water supply established during the Roman Imperial period have left a lasting legacy on Western cities and cultural attitudes to water.

Adopted from: Feldman, C. (2014, Fall). Urban Water Supply in Roman Cities and its Impact on the West. *Middle Ground Journal*, 9.

## UNIT 32. TALKING ABOUT POINTS OF VIEW

objective (adj)	to be radical	to adopt a stance
subjectively	reactionary	to shift your opinion
impartial	conservative	to have ethical objections to
in favour of	immature	the principles underlying
prejudiced against	ideology	to encounter prejudice
rational	philosophy	from someone's point of view
standpoint	to hold views	

Study the highlighted words and phrases. Pay attention to words they collocate with and to the prepositions with which they are frequently used.

- Engels asserted that members of social classes may be falsely conscious and fail to recognize their **objective** interests because of the way the economic system works.
- This order of merit is **subjectively** derived from an amalgam of the financial performance factors, profitability and solvency.
- To this anxious and not **impartial** observer, the United Kingdom today looks perilously near to destroying the inner reality of its inherited parliamentary liberty.
- These requirements were substantially met before 1969 by the creation of discretionary trusts, by which property is given to trustees upon trust to apply the income on capital **in favour of** such one or more members of a group of beneficiaries as the trustees shall in their absolute discretion determine.
- It would be equally reasonable, however, to say that rather than disabled people being generally poor and powerless because people **are prejudiced against** us, people are prejudiced against us because we are poor and powerless.
- In all the countries we studied there is a need to work toward developing more **rational** and systematic personnel systems that recognize that there are many types and levels of jobs in the social services and that clarify the nature of these jobs and the specific skills and knowledge required to perform them.
- Looking at the question from an economic **standpoint**, the key justification for a continued British presence in the Middle East was access to oil.
- It is the natural business of realism, after all, to reflect the world; and if realism did not cease to be **radical**, radicalism turned realistic.
- The leaders blamed the disenchantment of their young people on an international conspiracy by **reactionary** forces aimed at, according to Mr Honecker, 'confusing people and sowing seeds of doubt in the power and advantages of socialism'.
- When Hitler took over the rump of Czechoslovakia in March 1939, Chamberlain was finally persuaded to **adopt a stance** of resistance to further German expansion, and to open negotiations for a Russian alliance.
- Gable replies that to be honest he's surprised, although not by the attitude of 'the old guard **conservative** group of three or four London reviewers'.
- She suggests that children who score low on both comprehension and production may be **immature** or mentally retarded, although no explanation is provided as to what she might mean by these terms.
- Moreover when he does refer to **ideology** it is not to develop the concept or incorporate it into his analysis of capitalism but to refer back to the tyranny of ideas and the emptiness of idealism (e.g. in the Grundrisse, Marx 1973: 164).
- The players have to take a heap of responsibility for what has happened at Celtic Park,' he said, 'but the squad is also made up of footballers who want to play in the manner Liam Brady has adopted as his **philosophy** on the game.
- The person who uses the phrase 'I'm not prejudiced but...' implies some image of what the 'prejudiced' person is like, and this image is similar to that held by Voltaire, in that the prejudiced person is presumed to **hold views**, which have not been formed rationally.
- Even if Guy believed her tale, surely he couldn't **shift his opinion** of her so completely?

- Reddy's assertion that 'no harm' comes to donors who part with a kidney is disingenuous, but does not weaken his plea for the **ethical objections** to organ sale to be reassessed.
- Although the decision has caused controversy, it is not so much because of the **principles underlying** the determination of a duty of care but mostly because of the House of Lords' interpretation of the Companies Act responsibilities of auditors.
- He went for a job just after leaving school and the guy at the interview asked him if he'd ever **encountered prejudice** and he replied positively.
- From the Government's point of view**, the condition of the people was a policy-maker's boon, all the more so as such self-restraint and national unity initially took the habitual pessimists in Whitehall by surprise.

### 32.1 Match the words (1-10) with their definitions (a-h).

- |                |                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. impartial   | a) actual, real               |
| 2. immature    | b) extreme                    |
| 3. standpoint  | c) opinion, position          |
| 4. reactionary | d) not biased                 |
| 5. objective   | e) origin of ideas            |
| 6. prejudiced  | f) extreme conservative       |
| 7. ideology    | g) having a belief beforehand |
| 8. radical     | h) not fully grown            |

### 32.2 Match verbs with suitable nouns.

- |              |                  |
|--------------|------------------|
| 1. hold      | a) prejudice     |
| 2. adopt     | b) objections    |
| 3. shift     | c) views         |
| 4. have      | d) a stance      |
| 5. encounter | e) your position |

### 32.3 Fill in the gaps with a suitable word from the box.

objective reality	'rational'	hold views
subjectively	conservative	immature
in favour of	ideology	
to be prejudiced against	from the point of view	

- The confidence which was necessary for the successful functioning of a coinage tended to encourage a ..... approach to its design, and one of the largest and most abundant coinages of the ancient world.
- Local conservation officers, forest guards and rangers therefore find that ..... conservation policy is tempered by a web of social and economic relationships with various members of the public at the local level.
- Experienced ..... the state may range, depending on the degree of insight retained, from great perplexity and distress to arrogant certainty; observed objectively the behaviour seems grotesque and incomprehensible.

4. On the one hand Mrs Singh was told that his drawing and writing were ....., that he was still drawing and writing like a very young child; yet later she was told that he was very good with a pencil and talented at art!
5. Workers can find it difficult to discuss sexuality with young people in care, especially because individuals and society ..... homosexuality.
6. The fixed-state model conceives of knowledge as a body of facts which have an ..... over and above any human knowing of them.
7. As a result, you may have little practical alternative but to agree to increased working hours or to work in a different area, despite the fact that the contract does not provide for such things, if they are commercially necessary ..... of the business.
8. In reaction to this, one can say that the very way in which the church leaders view the subject is itself revealing of significant mediations between religion, state, and national ..... in the institutions of schooling.
9. That project will then be abandoned ..... some other quickly completable component elsewhere, so that even relatively minor works can take years to finish.
10. Some may think that a mere journalist has no right to ..... about such things.

#### 32.4 Correct mistakes where necessary.

1. Some publications are less impartial that they might appear, erring on the side of generosity.
2. From the standpoint off the ozone layer, there is a quite different way of responding to the allotment phenomenon.
3. When times are bad and reactional commodification sets in, the deleterious upshot is 'the recuperation of the avant-garde for art'.
4. Both poets adopt the stance of resignation in struggles with their employers.
5. You will undoubtedly encounter prejudice, hostility and misunderstanding.
6. There are no payments on dairy cows, immature cattle or immature sheep (though such payments could be made under the terms of the Directive).
7. Conservatives group leader Tony Richmond argued Darlington should be proud of its strengths, and looking at problems could drive away new investors.

#### 32.5 Fill in the gaps with the correct prepositions.

1. These requirements were substantially met before 1969 by the creation of discretionary trusts, by which property is given to trustees upon trust to apply the income on capital ..... favour ..... such one or more members of a group of beneficiaries as the trustees shall in their absolute discretion determine.
2. A lot of people are prejudiced ..... mares because they assume they are all temperamental when they are in season; this isn't necessarily so.
3. The law requires public authorities to be rational ..... making decisions.
4. The incident showed the basic difference in measure of commitment to the Pistols' ideology ..... subversion.
5. The idea was to explain the philosophy ..... the agency business.
6. Dr Rogich says, unhelpfully: 'I look at everything ..... the historical point ..... view because I think that gives greater impact to the message.'

#### 32.6 Replace the italicized words and phrases with their academic synonyms from the list below. Change the form of the word where necessary.

From stand point, adopt a stance, ideology, objective reality, shift somebody's position, hold views, prejudiced, from her point of view

Canines have been companions to humans for somewhere between 15,000 and 20,000 years and are the earliest domesticated species. Despite dogs' prominent presence during the development of human civilization, they have received little attention from historians. As Dorothee Brantz **a) points out**, "This omission may, however, reveal more about history as an academic discipline than it does about the **b) past itself**. After all, how could human societies have survived without the food, materials, labor and entertainment that animals supplied?" While there are those who **c) think that** the importance of studying the presence of animals in the art and literature of the past, it is likely that this recent interest in the lives of animals is part of a steady broadening of the historical lens. This broadening expands beyond the once exclusionary focus on white, landowning men to include women, racial minorities, the impoverished, nonwesterners, religious minorities, and eventually non-human animals.

In recent years, several scholars **d) have changed their positions** with significant research on the historical roles and the lives of animals. Erica Fudge is perhaps the most prolific contributor to this field. For over a decade she has published work and edited collections dedicated to the lives of animals and the way in which humans have perceived them in the early modern period. Fudge **e) states in her publications** that a history written by humans is **f) not a fair** history. It is primarily a history of humans and therefore an inherently a narrow view of history, particularly given the abundance of non-human animals within the lives of humans throughout history and that the way in which humans historically have defined themselves is often based on comparison to non-human animals.

Another prominent animal scholar is Harriet Ritvo who began her work on animals and history in the early 1980s. Ritvo **g) wrote** in the introduction to her 2010 publication *Noble Cows and Hybrid Zebras* that her 1980s work was once introduced as "'the weirdest' of the 'many weird things that have been coming out of the humanities lately.'" **h) She states** that animal studies is no longer considered a fringe topic and scholars now readily turn their attentions to nonhuman animals. Yet despite the work of these scholars and many others, the study of animals in the early modern period remains a popular yet marginal field within the disciplines of the humanities.

Adapted from: Metcalf M. (2014, Fall). When the Lion Lies Down with the Lapdog: Artists, Saints, Dogs and Men in Sixteenth-Century Germany. *Middle Ground Journal*, 9.

### UNIT 33. DEGREES OF CERTAINTY

**Mind the difference between the following groups of words and phrases expressing different degrees of certainty.**

#### When the author is not sure about something

allegedly	reportedly
in the absence of evidence	supposedly
perception	to be considered to be

- Among the tasks they assigned themselves was an investigation of the so-called epics of Ossian, **allegedly** the work of a third-century Gaelic poet. Ossian was **supposedly** the son of Fingal, the hero of the work.

- The positive approach also encompasses the various efforts to explain how it came about that the common law is efficient (assuming for the moment that it is), **in the absence of evidence** that courts have consciously pursued efficiency.
- Reasons for this perspective include, but are not limited to, questions as to whether the lateral transfer was the intent of the student in the first place and the **perception** that the bachelor's degree is a higher-order outcome.
- Residents **had reportedly** never experienced malaria until 1935, although they lived near (10 km away) the malaria-endemic coastal plain.
- Solar energy **is considered to be** an inexhaustible energy source since it will never run out.

#### When the author wants to be tentative (hedging language)

it can be argued that	tentative
it may not be the case that	there is some evidence that
it would seem/appear that	we can presume that

- Therefore, **it can be argued that** how we look like and behave when we talk is more important than what we talk about.
- **It may not be the case that** Ss "expected" a low-status individual to rob a convenience store, but the evidence suggests that they found such a scenario consistent with preexisting schemata.
- **It would seem that** for verbs, movement is directly translatable into action, whereas for prepositions, movement may need to appeal to higher order cognitive processes in order to detect spatial relations.
- **It would appear that** extraverts can use the collaborative testing situation to their advantage.
- However, these **tentative** results should be interpreted extremely cautiously, because toenails are not validated biomarkers of environmental manganese exposure.
- **There is some evidence that** some graphic symbols from some sets are easier to guess and learn when representing the word class of nouns relative to other parts of speech, such as verbs, adjectives, and prepositions.
- **We can presume that** those individuals with whom students discussed post-secondary plans will have some influence on their decisions to attend college.

#### When the author is sure or almost sure that something is true

apparently	there is every likelihood
evident	to be liable to
of course	to be likely to
presumably	to tend to
there is a tendency for	undoubtedly

- Take one of the smallest and **apparently** most elementary of the standard poetic forms, the couplet.
- Economic value is **evident** in more than just private-sector businesses in the developing world.
- **Of course**, sufficient historical and risk factor data exist to predict which groups are likely to be at particular risk, so that relevant preparations can be made.
- The presence of nonspeech noise does not affect word recall **presumably** because no phonological features are present in the noise.
- Thus, both mother and father affect their child's intolerance very similarly, but **there is a tendency for** more intolerant mothers to be married to the more intolerant fathers, which masks mothers' effect on their child.
- Given the power of large, particularly transnational corporations whose capital resources often outstrip the Gross National Product of some industrialized countries, **there is every likelihood of** success, both in business and in crime.
- Allowing suppliers representatives to control stocks **is liable to** misuse even if it appears to be attractive.
- Coal demand **is likely to** fall by some 10% from loss of heating and industrial sales, balanced by some increase in supplies to the electricity industry.
- Dolphins were often cruelly maimed or killed during such research, but, thankfully, today's studies **tend to** focus on animals in the wild, and mostly aim to be as non-intrusive as possible.
- **Undoubtedly** the most beneficial skills brought to the farm were engineering and building skills.

#### 33.1 Put the words into the correct order to make sentences.

1. its / The Worldwide Fund for Nature / has / this / misleading / recently / reason. / been / the / criticised / in / allegedly / tabloid / for / supporters / for / press /
2. have / Diesel car / insurance / drivers / tend / companies. / to / an / profile / ideal / for /
3. widespread / true / It / economic / is / undoubtedly / that / growth. / consumption wealth / has / general / become / more / as / result / of / much / a /
4. considered / An / if / is / algorithm / to / practical / polynomial time. / be / it / in / runs /
5. likely / the / The Housing Act 1988 / of / is / to / substantially. / reduce / dwellings / stock / public-sector /
6. evident / wages / The / men's / effect / graph. / of / the / ratio / sharp / women's / 1972 / rise / of / the / of / to / in / is / in / the /

#### 33.2 In the sentences below underline lexical means of evaluating the statement as true or almost true. Two of the sentences express the author's uncertainty.

1. The struggle against a division of intellectual and manual labour is evident, though it is less intense than in the poetry already considered.
2. The combination of global warming and the increasing damage to the ozone layer will undoubtedly have profound effects on ocean productivity, currents and upwellings and will result in changes in the abundance and distribution of many marine species.
3. During their isolation, they are reportedly denied access to legal counsel and family visits and are



at risk of systematic torture and ill-treatment.

4. Methanol, largely as a result of this simple synthesis, is cheap and is likely to become an all-important petrochemicals feedstock.

5. The process of gaining the confidence of criminals is liable to be time-consuming and thus expensive.

6. The analysis has indicated that the sands are variably shaly and some anomalous log responses are considered to be due to the presence of secondary minerals, either as cement or detrital elements.

7. After all, paying for something that does not work is presumably more likely to produce frustration than receiving the same ineffective care 'free'.

8. In 1972 some birds were also found summering on the Downs, where very stony fields provide apparently suitable nesting sites, and breeding was proved in one such site in 1974.

**What are the means to express uncertainty in the two odd sentences?**

**33.3 Find your own examples of words expressing different degrees of certainty in academic literature.**

**33.4 Fill in the gaps with the words from the unit to show that the author is not sure about something (1, 2, 4) or wants to be tentative (3).**

**To which of the categories studied in this unit would you place the underlined words and expressions?**

Takings jurisprudence is engaged in a constant paradox. It is conventionally portrayed as chaotic and muddy, and yet attempts by the judiciary to create some sense of order in it by delineating the field into distinctive categories that each have a different set of rules are often criticized as analytically incoherent or normatively indefensible. This Article offers an innovative approach to the taxonomic enterprise in takings law by examining what is **1) .....** its starkest and most entrenched division: that between taking and taxing. American courts have been nearly unanimous in refusing to scrutinize the power to tax, viewing this form of government action as falling outside the scope of the Takings Clause. Critics have argued that the presence of government coercion, loss of private value, and potential imbalances in burden sharing mandate that the two instances be conceptually synchronized and subject to similar doctrinal tests. The main thesis of this Article is that this dichotomy, and other types of legal line drawing in property, should be assessed not on the basis of a pointblank analysis of **2) .....** comparable specific instances, but rather on a broader view of the foundational principles of American property law and of the way in which takings taxonomies mesh with the broader social and jurisprudential understanding of what "property" is. Identifying American property law as conforming to two fundamental principles – formalism of rights and strong market propensity – but at the same time devoid of a constitutional undertaking to protect privately held value against potential losses as a self-standing strand in the property bundle, this Article explains why prevailing forms of taxation do **3) .....** to be disparate from other forms of governmental interventions with private property. Focusing on property taxation, this Article shows why taxation is **4) .....** a lesser-evil type of government coercion, how the taking/taxing dichotomy better addresses the public-private interplay in property law, and why taxat on is often viewed as actually empowering property rights and private control of assets.

Adapted from: Lehari, A. (2010). The taking/taxing taxonomy. *Texas Law Review*, 88(6), 1235-1282.

## UNIT 34. PRESENTING AN ARGUMENT

To be based	with reference to	for instance
to put forward	as well as	pros and cons
for the purposes	on top of which	in the sense that
respectively	in addition to	provided that
to scrutinize a theory	a further	albeit
beyond the scope of	furthermore/moreover	apart from
nonetheless/nevertheless	extent/degree to which	so forth

**Study the highlighted words and phrases. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in and to the prepositions with which they are frequently used.**

- The strategy for developing drugs to combat ulceration **is based on** either inhibiting aggressive factors based on the well-known dictum 'no acid, no ulcer', or strengthening defensive factors such as mucus synthesis.
- Two arguments were **put forward** by those seeking to support the decisions of the BAG.
- But since ministers, including the Prime Minister, are so fond of using statistics **for the purposes of** debate, they cannot be allowed to make the contradictory claim that these figures are irrelevant.
- Then these local authority schemes were standardized into the national housing benefit scheme, the numbers claiming a rent rebate or a rate rebate increased to 3.26 and 5.3 million, **respectively**.
- Murrie suggested Attlee should be encouraged to **scrutinize** carefully the number of committees being created and to circulate a memorandum discouraging ministers from raising questions unnecessarily.
- **Nonetheless** an effort has been made in the final chapter to draw some conclusions about the contemporary impact of changes that have occurred.
- Chemistry in Britain invited the major political parties to outline their policies for science, **with reference to** R&D funding, education, environment and overall strategic planning.
- In Sokolovskiy's seminal treaties, Military Strategy, a Third World War is classified as a 'revolutionary war' in which opposing classes **as well as** opposing states risk annihilation.
- There was my bed with a wooden chair beside it and there was a small chest of drawers **on top of which** were a pile of Arabian newspapers, a few snapshots and two or three bottles of cologne.
- Given, **in addition** to this, a substantial dose of what the Germans call Ausstrahlung, a capacity to radiate energy, rehearsing may seem to be de trop.
- The increase is almost bound to have **a further** depressing effect on the housing market.
- His parents, **furthermore**, had requested that he and his eleven-year-old brother should be placed in a Quaker boarding school.
- The commission will not be responsible for promoting a network: **the extent to** which companies form a network, particularly one that as at present subsidises the smaller contractors, is a matter for them.
- In the spring of 1962, Lord Mills, Macmillan's favourite industrialist from Ministry of Housing days, was invited to chair a committee to examine **the pros and cons**, and came

out in favour.

- **Provided that** this unit cell contains elements of the crystals as well as the boundaries between crystals and that it is entirely typical of the material as a whole then it could be considered as a RVE within the meaning defined above.
- But it is important to distinguish between high-risk BES issues and those that are virtually banking contracts, **albeit** underwritten by housing associations and educational institutions.
- This suggests, rather unpalatably, that **apart from** bright children who do well at both school and work, it is those children who are apathetic about, or even alienated from, school who adjust best to work.
- How effective any given synapse is at influencing the postsynaptic neuron in firing depends on a number of factors – how close it is to the cell body, whether it is on the shaft of a dendrite or on one of the many spines, and **so forth**.

#### 34.1 Match words and phrases with their meaning.

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| 1. to scrutinize     | a) for example                                 |
| 2. respectively      | b) on the condition that                       |
| 3. albeit            | c) even though                                 |
| 4. a further         | d) in regard to                                |
| 5. provided that     | e) observe with great care                     |
| 6. with reference to | f) singly in the order designated or mentioned |
| 7. for instance      | g) in addition                                 |
| 8. furthermore       | h) additional                                  |

#### 34.2 Fill in the gaps with the words from the box:

*a further, respectively, furthermore, provided that, scrutinize, albeit, for instance, with reference to*

1. ...., on the coast there tend to be some expert sailors around and your confidence in your own ability does not benefit from comparison with them.
2. Indeed, in many cases it appears that the ellipsis is interpreted ..... a content-based representation.
3. The common law trust analogy has been drawn upon in the international legal system, most notably in the establishment of the mandate and trusteeship systems in the Covenant of the League of Nations and the United Nations Charter .....
4. Nobody can draw attention, ....., to the rational scholastic relationship between professor and student, without being considered a candidate for a mental institution.
5. It is also true that exercise classes arranged specifically for hemiplegic patients are sometimes organized by people who are not aware of the nature of spasticity, so the carer and the patient must ..... any proposed activities before the patient tries to join in.
6. Limiting emissions of nitrogen oxides is also an important step, and in 1988 ..... United Nations Protocol to control NOx was signed by 25 countries (including the UK) in Bulgaria.
7. There seemed to be a double standard at work, ..... one rooted in political expediency – Authorship was bad, Gay Authorship was good.

8. Given the spectrum of possible interpretations to be accorded to the term employee, the Board's choice would be accepted ..... it was an interpretation which the reviewing court believed, in the light of the overall statutory objective, to be one which had a rational basis.

#### 34.3 Put the correct preposition if needed.

1. This ranking order is based ..... the latest available mortality statistics, ranging from 1977 to 1979.
2. The redevelopment proposals put forward ..... the site at first envisaged that all the shopping should go underground.
3. The results underline how essential it is to scrutinize ..... the case for publishing exhibition catalogues (as opposed to free handouts) very carefully, and to take into account factors such as the saleability of the catalogue after the exhibition is over, and the importance of carefully directed promotion of publications through mail order.
4. However, these and similar discussions are ..... the scope ..... this book.
5. McAllister (1980) describes that political culture as traditionalist, and dominated by clientelism, parochialism, local attachment, and ascription: politicians were elected on the basis of local reputation and solely ..... reference ..... local issues.
6. If you change your mind or your child gets a scholarship, for example, there is a stiff surrender penalty ..... top ..... which a tax penalty could be incurred.'
7. .... addition ..... the long-term devaluation of the industrial worth of older people (Walker 1980; Phillipson 1982), the last eight years, including the periods leading up to and immediately after the redundancies under study took place, were marked by frequent references to the need for earlier retirement.
8. Apart ..... the effect of the turmoil in Transcaucasia, Mr Voronin said the protracted rail strikes in Moldavia, which ended last month, had blocked 130 trains carrying consumer goods from Hungary, Czechoslovakia and Romania.
9. On the other hand, the extent ..... which judicial decisions can influence patterns of social behaviour must remain an open question.
10. The publication of correspondence between famous people has been used for many years ... the purposes ..... scholastic enquiry.

#### 34.4 Correct mistakes where necessary.

1. Many of the records was based on collections made for him by W. S. Duncan, who lived in the islands (Campbell, op. cit.).
2. Yet the significance for the ancient Israelites of the capture of the ark went in the scope of such attachments.
3. The Ashby Report did not make a dramatic impact upon the Eastern District, but it was important nonetheless.
4. Lawyers, as well teachers, will also be interested in the proposed establishment of the teacher's disciplinary authority in statute form.
5. At top of which its MS-DOS compatibility falls short of perfect, essentially emulating a 286 running in real mode.
6. Pros and cons of feeding hedgehogs have been the subject of much debate, but scientific evidence suggests that, even if supplementary food is put out for hedgehogs, they will still hunt on their own account.
7. Provided if a need for speech therapy is, on the facts of any particular case, an educational need, then an LEA will have to ensure its provision.

8. Generally speaking, they achieve obedience (allbeit sometimes grudgingly) because their children love and respect them, seek their approval, identify with their point of view, and wish to emulate their example.
9. Here again it is easy for the unaware to extend their activities beyond a scope of their authorisation, a breach which, understandably, is treated particularly seriously.
10. For the purposes of most of this chapter, marriage will be regarded as a long-term, cohabiting partnership between a man and a woman, based upon some socially-recognised formula and originating, mainly at least, in mutual love and esteem.

**34.5 Replace the italicized words and phrases with their academic synonyms. Change the form of the word where necessary.**

*for the purpose of objectivity, pros and cons, furthermore, albeit, to scrutinize carefully, in addition, respectively, in reference to*

Over the last two decades, corpus linguistics has started to turn into a fully-fledged discipline (1) *although* it was interested in a pure methodology). In fact, various theoretical concepts and frameworks such as Hunston and Francis' (2000) Pattern Grammar or Hoey's (2005) concept of Lexical Priming have emerged from corpus-linguistic approaches to language. 2) *Moreover*, corpus linguistics has been shown to be particularly 3) *in regard to* contemporary usage-based linguistic frameworks, including Cognitive Linguistics (Schönefeld, 1999), Construction Grammar (Goldberg, 2006), and Discourse Analysis (Baker, 2006) 4) *each for the certain area*. Likewise, corpus data are increasingly used as supplementary data in psycho-linguistic and first/second language acquisition research (Tomasello, 2003; Ellis and Larsen-Freeman, 2009).

Diverse as many of these frameworks and their thematic foci may be, they share the common 5) *advantages and disadvantages* that linguistic theorizing should be driven first and foremost by (representative samples of) authentic language data, and that a solid linguistic hypothesis and theoretical claims should 6) *be based on a thorough description of* these data with regard to the phenomenon under investigation. As Tognini-Bonelli (2001) puts it, 'the theory has no independent existence from the evidence and that general methodological path is clear: observation leads to hypothesis leads to generalization leads to unification in theoretical statement.' (p. 84-85)

7) *In other words*, corpus linguistics can assist the researcher to assess and describe a linguistic phenomenon in a maximally objective and hence largely theory-neutral fashion. 8) *In order to reach this aim*, corpus linguistics is fundamentally incompatible only with linguistic frameworks in which theoretical assumptions and hypotheses guide the analysis, which are then tested against the researcher's intuition.

Recent publications in corpus linguistics have also recognized writing as a field worthy of investigation, covering topics ranging from genre-analytical approaches to research articles (Hyland, 1998) to analyses of learner writing (Altenberg & Granger, 2001; Ädel, 2006) or the stylistics of thought representation (Semino & Short, 2004). Likewise, a 2006 special issue of IEEE Transactions on Professional Communication was devoted to the question what corpus linguistics can contribute to research in professional communication.

Adapted from: Römer, U. & Wulff, S. (2010). Applying corpus methods to writing research: Explorations of MICUSP. *Journal of Writing Research*, 2(2), 99-127.

**UNIT 35. ORGANISING YOUR WRITING**

Above	Consider	Later
Address	Consist	Latter
Aim	Earlier	Next
As can be seen	Finally	Preceding
As we saw	First(ly)	Purpose
At this point	Focus on (n)	Respectively
Be concerned with	Following	See
Be devoted to	For example	Take
Be divided into	Former	Turn to
Below		

**Study the highlighted words and expressions. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in.**

- OmniBack/Link, OpenSpool and OpenSpool/Link are due next month priced at from \$2,700 (£2,500), \$4,700 (£4,260) and \$2,700 (£2,500) **respectively**.
- The chapter begins by contrasting norm- and Criterion-referenced assessment, **the former** placing candidates relative to other candidates and **the latter** placing them relative to a description of performance – a criterion statement.
- The second chapter of Politics among Nations **is devoted to** explaining and justifying this claim.
- This comprehensive review of modern chromatographic techniques **is divided into** nine chapters, each dealing with specific areas of chromatography.
- Content theories **are concerned with** explaining those things which actually motivate people at work arising from needs, expectations and goals.
- So although, broadly speaking, taxation jobs are few and far between (**as can be seen from** the table there has been no movement at all at assistant manager level in several areas) there are still excellent jobs available for those with the right specialist skills and knowledge.
- Whereas in poems considered in the **preceding** section pastoral conventions allow Leopard to criticize changes in rural society, in 'Mopsus' the same conventions appear almost repressive.
- **At this point** it is difficult not to be drawn back towards the work of Anthony Quinton, who has provided a helpful model of the basic Conservative claims to political wisdom.
- In an extreme case an authority might decide for economic, political or cultural reasons that it did not wish to make coinage, which may explain the periods mentioned **above** when various states abandoned coinage.
- The table **below** details specimen surrender values which would be applicable if the Bond was surrendered in the first five years, and are based on a monthly premium of £9.

**35.1 Match the words (1-10) with their definitions (a-j).**

1. Respectively      a) give an amount of time, attention, etc. to something
2. Purpose            b) think about a problem or a situation and decide how you are going to deal

3. Preceding with it
4. Latter c) be about something
5. Former d) what somebody is trying to achieve
6. Following e) what something is supposed to achieve
7. Devote f) in the same order as the people or things already mentioned
8. Concern g) the first of two things or people mentioned
9. Aim h) being the second of two things, people or groups that have just been mentioned, or the last in a list
10. Address i) that is going to be mentioned next  
j) happening before something or coming before something/somebody in order

### 35.2 Fill in the gaps with the most suitable words from the box. Change the form where necessary.

*Devote, aim, consist, address, contribute, divide, focus, concern, purpose, aspect*

1. Your essay does not ..... the real issues.
2. This book has ..... little to our understanding of the subject.
3. The speech can ..... into four meaningful parts.
4. The ..... of the article is to provide a complete guide to the university.
5. The first chapter of the book ..... to the emergence of the problem.
6. The book is primarily ..... with Soviet-American relations during the Cold War.
7. The book is about climate change, with a/an ..... on global warming.
8. The book covers the most important ..... of deforestation.
9. The ..... of the report is to increase sales figures in the Far East.
10. His dissertation ..... of five parts.

### 35.3 Translate the sentences into English.

1. Сэм и Тед получили по три и восемь лет тюремного заключения, соответственно.
2. Таблица ниже приводит данные по уровню преступности.
3. Суд графства и суд магистратов – низшие суды в Англии. Первый слушает уголовные дела, второй – гражданские.
4. Приведенные выше цифры говорят об увеличении количества апелляций.
5. В предыдущей части я описал коронный суд.

### 35.4 Fill in the gaps with one word from this unit.

1. .... Figure 3 on page 5.
2. At this ..... it is essential to remember some facts.
3. This issue will be discussed ..... in this article.
4. ...., for example, the Senate, which is also bicameral.
5. As we ..... in Section 2, there is no division into criminal and civil jurisdiction.

### 35.5 Replace the italicized expressions (1-7) with their academic equivalents.

The presumption of innocence, which is protected by the common law and various human rights instruments, is regularly **1) *is not accepted*** by legislation which shifts the burden of proof to the defendant. In various jurisdictions, judges have found that the use of a reverse burden is not warranted: where judges have been given the power to consider offending legislation ineffective or impliedly repealed, they have done so; but where the judicial power comes in the form of a strong

interpretive obligation to seek to remove a problematic provision, there has been a bifurcated approach. **2) *Especially***, judges in New Zealand and the United Kingdom have followed different approaches. **3) *The first of them*** have found themselves required to uphold a legal burden of proof and **4) *the second*** have been able to construe the situation as imposing an evidential burden, at least where a legal burden is problematic. In so doing, judges have used an interpretive obligation, found in the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 and the Human Rights Act 1998 (UK) **5) *(in the same order)***, that appears to be of similar force. The question **6) *answered*** in this article is whether it is possible that both approaches are correct because, despite similarities, the interpretive obligations mean different things because of the different contexts. **7) *I believe*** that there is no legally valid contextual difference that justifies the different results.

Adapted from: Gledhill, K. (2013). The interpretive obligation: the socio-political context. *New Zealand Journal of Public and International Law*, 11(1), 103-121.

## UNIT 36. MAKING A PRESENTATION

address the topic of	in more detail	skip a slide
allow time for questions	keep to 15 minutes	spare copies
feel free to interrupt	make a comment	take questions
focus on	moving on	talk on the subject of something
give a brief overview	raise an issue	time is running short
go over time	run out of time	to sum up
handout		

Study the highlighted words and expressions. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in.

- **Before moving on**, two brief observations.
- These issues will be looked at **in more detail** below.
- We'll **skip** the installation – it's like the others – and get straight onto the games.
- **Finally**, I will **allow time for discussion** and evaluation of the visit.
- Can I perhaps at that point **raise an issue** that we discussed at the meeting, and that was this whole point about de-sulphurisation, and use of low sulphur coal.
- On which note we have to leave it, I'm really sorry because we've **run out of time**.
- **Please feel free** to write to us with your comments.
- **Having given a brief overview** of the social incidence, or the pattern of recorded crime, **we will turn now to** some of the problems involved in the use of criminal statistics.
- Very last question, because **time is running**, please.

### 36.1 Match the words in the two columns to form collocations.

- |            |              |
|------------|--------------|
| 1. address | a) time      |
| 2. allow   | b) a comment |
| 3. brief   | c) copy      |
| 4. feel    | d) free      |

- |            |              |
|------------|--------------|
| 5. make    | e) questions |
| 6. raise   | f) short     |
| 7. running | g) a slide   |
| 8. skip    | h) overview  |
| 9. spare   | i) the topic |
| 10. take   | j) an issue  |

### 36.2 Fill in the gaps with the correct prepositions.

1. I am going to talk ..... you ..... the subject elections.
2. Moving ....., I would like to turn ..... the issue of unemployment.
3. I will present my research ..... you.
4. Now I am calling ..... my co-author to present the results of the analyses.
5. The presenters should keep ..... ten minutes and not go ..... time.
6. I feel that I am running ..... of time, so I will skip some slides.
7. I will describe this notion ..... more detail.
8. Feel ..... free to ask questions at the end of the presentations.
9. I am going to send some copies going .....

### 36.3 Match the synonyms.

- |                      |                                |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. come back to      | a. accept and answer questions |
| 2. having said that  | b. go over                     |
| 3. take questions    | c. nevertheless                |
| 4. have no time left | d. omit                        |
| 5. skip              | e. return to                   |
| 6. extra             | f. run out of time             |
| 7. address           | g. spare                       |
| 8. exceed            | h. talk                        |

## UNIT 37. DESCRIBING RESEARCH METHODS

procedure	apparatus	survey
experiment	assemble	case study
pilot study	check	determine relationship
employ a method	experimental study	variable
technique	naturalistic observation	observe phenomenon
approach	field study	interfere within
device	replicate	make inferences from
research methodology	time-consuming	disprove
artificial	in-depth	disrupting
cause and effect relationship	inaccuracy	

Study the highlighted words and phrases. Pay attention to words they collocate with and to the prepositions with which they are frequently used.

- The **procedure** is therefore iterated, and the final fit is converged upon slowly by

repeating the process until the residuals are patternless – a procedure known as polishing the fit.

- Fleming continued **to experiment** as a bacteriologist with his material, but he had no advanced training in chemistry, and his environment did not throw chemically expert colleagues in his way.
- **The pilot study**, which resembled the main survey as closely as possible, revealed that the questions, covering letter and coding frame presented no difficulties, but that several nurses did not own rulers for measuring ulcers; and that inducements to.
- Those which **employ a method** or means of combat the effects of which cannot be limited as required by this Protocol; and consequently, in each such case, are of a nature to strike military objectives and civilians or civilian objects without distinction.
- A secondary cautionary note about an **approach** to old age which stresses the significance of external social factors, arises from the existence of deeply ingrained antagonisms, even revulsion, towards old people.
- A LASER-BASED **technique** that can produce extreme ultraviolet radiation hits been developed independently by two American research groups.
- However closely it cultivated its links with the labour movement, the UDC was not simply a **device** for maintaining Labour politics during the wartime political truce or for bringing individual ex-Liberals into the labour movement.
- Spender (1982) argues that male teachers are more likely to regard work highly if they think it has been written by a boy, although her **research methodology** is not made explicit.
- Roy Porter maintains, however, that in the eighteenth century the growth of fashion brought with it a new standard of beauty which emphasized the **artificial**, so that many Georgians feared a civilization of facades.
- All functions scored reasonable marking between 3 and 4, but book selection and acquisition obtained the lowest average marking at 3.14 – the main reasons for dissatisfaction being given as lack of currency, **inaccuracy** of cataloguing-in-publication data, and lack of comprehensiveness.
- There is clear advantage – in terms of time use – in prescribing drugs rather than engaging in more **time consuming** counselling, or confronting the social origins of the problems.
- He argued against the linear view and stated that the study of history could only be understood through an intuitive understanding of spiritual destiny, rather than the material **cause and effect** relationship of modern science.
- There has been a considerable fashion for functionalist accounts among Western Marxists, since an apparently more elegant intellectual **apparatus** than those of orthodox instrumentalists can be constructed.
- If we can do that and if we can hold the dam, as it were, for a few more years, that will give us time to **assemble** the ethical arguments against whaling, and to get them diffused further in the world.
- Having stated the objectives and set in motion a chain of actions the most important management function is to **check** the result, a comparison between performance required and actually achieved.
- In principle, a satisfactory means of culturing post-implantation embryos affords an opportunity for the **experimental study** of embryonic cells in their normal environment.

- Douglas promises to ‘use **naturalistic observation** of everyday clinical practice’, and ‘use Psychotherapeutic skills’, without questioning whether the methodological standards she is invoking here might themselves be gendered.
- It is therefore unsurprising to note that parents fear the prospect of having a child with Down’s Syndrome, and seek to **determine**, at a prenatal stage, whether their child is suffering from this handicap.
- The **survey** showed that EHA patients with leg ulcers treated by DN’s are predominantly elderly women who are moderately disabled, have had previous episodes of ulceration and lead restricted social lives.
- This style of research is also referred to as ‘**field study**’ or even ‘fieldwork’ but, since this can sometimes be confused with survey-type research, which may also involve going out into ‘the field’, this book will use the term ‘ethnography’.
- The polarisation of the photon provides the single dynamical **variable** that Bell postulates and, as required, it can take only one of the two values: a photon or ‘parcel’ of light, may be polarised in a plane either parallel or perpendicular to a defined direction in space.
- It is a matter of concern that much of mankind’s industrialisation and urbanisation is **disrupting** the natural ecology of the Earth, both on a small and large scale.
- However, the bundling, or ‘fasciculation’ of axons travelling to similar destinations is a widely **observed phenomenon**, and in some species at least all of the axons in an individual fascicle can be identified by a unique monoclonal antibody (Journal of Neuroscience, Vol 3, p 369).
- Although viruses, plasmids, and transposons are relatively simple, they are probably not primitive, because they can **replicate** only inside living cells, using some of the machinery of those cells.
- Even if there are no formal agreements **to interfere with** the market, implicit understandings may be reached, in which case the behaviour of the firms involved might, in practice, be the same as if a formal agreement had existed.
- It has even been suggested that it is possible to use inimical remedies with impunity although I haven’t actively set out to prove or **disprove** this.
- These beautiful fish quickly adapt to aquarium life, and make ideal occupants for the reef style aquarium where they rarely **interfere with** any of the invertebrates.

### 37.1 Match the nouns (1-8) with their definitions (a-g).

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1. disprove   | a) gather   |
| 2. artificial | b) research   |
| 3. assemble   | c) to define that something is an error                                       |
| 4. apparatus  | d) changing   |
| 5. survey     | e) means by which something operates  |
| 6. replicate  | f) made by human  |
| 7. variable   | g) to repeat (a scientific experiment) to confirm findings or ensure accuracy |
| 8. disrupting | h) something that varies  |

### 37.2 Fill in the gaps with the most appropriate words from the exercise above. Change the form where necessary.

1. Video pictures are recorded in the form of overlapping magnetic signals which cannot be cut and respliced without severely ..... the pictures when the tape is played back.
2. The most recent ..... was that organised by the British Trust for Ornithology in 1955, which recorded c. 100 pairs; des Forges and Harber considered this to be an underestimate.
3. It was as much to ..... some of their absurd assumptions as to help you prove your own theories that I agreed to come in on this project.
4. Gradually the movement spread until by 1978, it was able ..... 5,000 people with a petition for which almost 1,300,000 signatures had been collected, but the petition received little attention from the authorities.
5. Having some 1979 data on custody practices and prisoner interviews he sought to ..... the study in 1986/7 to assess the influence of the legislation on police practice.
6. Two-thirds of schools had ..... ranging from adequate to generous.
7. This is the essence of folklore, much of which consists of stories and legends about sites, both natural and ....., in the countryside.
8. The time ordering can sometimes help out; since causes occur before effects, knowing which ..... occurred first can help.

### 37.3 Match parts of the expressions.

- |                            |                 |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. manipulate              | a) relationship |
| 2. observe                 | b) in-depth     |
| 3. make interferences from | c) a variable   |
| 4. keep                    | d) data         |
| 5. determine               | e) phenomenon   |

### 37.4 Fill in the gaps with a suitable word from the box:

pilot study	case study	procedure
approach	time-consuming	field study
experimental study.	experiment	phenomenon
research methodology		

1. This suggests that we need to perform a ..... in which volunteers remain on a constant routine for as many days as possible.
2. Patients with rheumatoid arthritis undergoing any major surgical ..... should be assessed by having radiographs taken of the cervical spine in flexion and extension.
3. Although the ..... demonstrates that a domain-specific dictionary can make a significant contribution to the recognition of a same-domain document, it is not necessarily the case that this effect will be repeated in other domains.
4. This ....., while including elements of problem-solving, focuses particularly on the thinking style and negative self-ideas that perpetuate affective disorders.
5. This phenomenon again suggests that the interpretation of a pronoun is influenced by a representation of superficial aspects of the preceding text It also lends itself to .....
6. And in one ..... Cecchetti (1986) has shown that the news-stand price of magazines has been very rigid (Reader’s Digest changed its price six times between 1950 and 1980).
7. Our ..... is to proceed in stages; this paper does not present the whole story but just the first step in the argument.

8. For the sake of realism, a non-rejectionist peaceful community, whose members engage in extensive economic and social dealings with mainstream society, will be chosen for the intensive .....
9. For some systems, complex decision trees and flowcharts (logical fault finding) are part of the manual and are ..... to read and understand.
10. For example, we may try to explain an ..... well known to social workers, such as why children enter care.

### 37.5 Fill in with the correct preposition where necessary:

1. Though the standard approach ..... agoraphobia is an overtly behavioural one of graded exposure, many of the aspects of exposure that used to be described as 'non-specific', are now described in cognitive terms.
2. Having firmly rejected this device ..... the other adjective constructions discussed so far (not excluding the postnominal attributive), we consider that it is only in Sections 4.5 onwards that we have encountered a construction where the adjective can reasonably be treated in this way.
3. The seminar will consider what has been learnt about the appropriate research methodology ..... such work and will examine the empirical findings of the IER/INSEE study together with those of other researchers in the field.
4. We must take account of the cause and effect relationship ..... which God has built into his created order, by unearthing and facing facts.
5. Whilst every care has been taken to ensure factual accuracy in the production of this guide, Battle Promotion Ltd. will not accept liability ..... any error or inaccuracy.
6. The objective of summarizing is to check ..... the level of understanding and give an opportunity to sort out misunderstandings.
7. These stages, apparently complex and certainly time-consuming ..... both buyer and supplier, are less problematic and time consuming than the effects of buying and using incorrect or inadequate products.
8. Other subjects included a summary of the current business position, and an in-depth ..... discussion on the latest and significant initiative by Stoddard Templeton to introduce fabrics into the market place alongside carpets.
9. Factors that determine ..... the choice of materials include ease of fabrication and miniaturisation, physical robustness and response stability.
10. Ironically, McMurdo's political and religious opinions never interfere ..... money.

### 37.6 Replace the italicized words and phrases with their academic synonyms. Change the form of the word where necessary.

*Apparatus, approach, artificial case study, device, phenomenon, survey, time-consuming*

A scholarly definition of globalization in its current *1) sense* has been offered by Harvard professors Robert Keohane and Joseph Nye. In their *2) research*. They make a distinction between globalism, globalization, and de-globalization. Globalism "is a state of the world involving networks of interdependence at multi-continental distances. These networks can be linked through flows and influences of capital and goods, information and ideas, people and force, as well as environmentally and biologically relevant substances (such as acid rain or pathogens)." The *3) notion* of Globalization and de-globalization represent an increase and decrease in globalism respectively. Globalization results in deeper and/or geographically more complete globalism. A deeper globalism means more points of connection and the resulting fuller integration. Most

common usages of globalization probably encompass Keohane and Nye's globalism and globalization.

Although providing a less scholarly definition, Thomas Friedman, New York Times Foreign Correspondent, in his *4) research based on certain situation* also defines globalization in broad terms. He states, "Globalization is not a phenomenon. It is not just some passing trend. Today it is the *5) made by people* international system shaping the domestic politics and foreign relations of virtually every country, and we need to understand it as such." To Friedman, globalization is driven by free market capitalism. It is a *6) means* of preserving balance after the Cold War. Friedman's globalization *7) structure* has six dimensions – politics, culture, technology, finance (and trade), national security, and ecology; and via globalization the boundaries between these dimensions are disappearing. Putting Friedman's definition in the context of the Keohane-Nye definition, deeper globalism means that it becomes more difficult to deal with one of Friedman's six dimensions in isolation. This is because through globalization the boundaries are blurred allowing feedback relationships which prevent isolation and also travel becomes less *8) long*. That is, a web of connections forms to link activities at multiple levels. This could manifest itself in an increasing number of unintended consequences from policies designed to address a single problem.

Adapted from: Wells, G. J., Shuey, R., Kiely, R. (2001). *The Issue of Globalization*. New York: Novinka books.

## UNIT 38. CLASSIFYING

category	structure	general
component	type	to consist of
existence	diversity	distinct from
feature	variety	to allocate
hierarchy	devise	status
nature	specific	background
urban-rural dimension	subsumed	heading of occupation
blue collar	white collar	gender

**Study the highlighted words. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in and to the prepositions with which they are frequently used.**

- This last **category** included five groups associated with Mencap Homes Foundation projects which while benefiting from CMHT support were part of a wider supportive structure, but they also included four other groups which were primarily assisted by the teams.
- Contemporary surveys indicate that industry was either unaware of this **component** of the debate or chose to disregard it.
- The only way, therefore, was to make the public aware of his **existence** by writing and ensuring that his published works circulated in France.
- Perhaps the main **feature** was the skeleton of iron arches, linking through the floors and extending throughout the five-storey building.
- This led, they argue, to a situation where decisions were made by the elite at the top of

the management **hierarchy** and then fed down the line of command.

- The uneven **nature** of the tour, with hard games on the weekend and soft ones mid-week, does not make too many physical demands on players.
- Comparison also points us to an important **dimension** of law already discussed: besides regulating behaviour or social relations, legal systems also – in different societies to different degrees – contain a symbolic or rhetorical dimension, in other words, law forms part of the ideological system of a society.
- The overwhelming majority of Shetlanders employed at the airport are unskilled, semi-skilled '**blue collar**' workers.
- The remote rural areas have a long history of continuing depopulation: there are problems of farm **structure** and current argument about land use in general raises important issues of concern for the future.
- After detailed examination of the information fields, it was felt that it would be possible to categorise them by **type** as a basis for selecting areas for further study.
- However, the enormous **diversity** of objects within and between the collections does mean that a degree of flexibility is necessary to provide a sensible selection of fields that reflect the variation in object type.
- Exhibitions of a **variety** of paintings and decorative art collections are a regular feature, with an on-going programme to suit all tastes.
- Several of these attempts to **devise** an interference theory for latent inhibition fail to explain important features of the data and must be rejected.
- Firstly, **specific** dictionaries can only be relied upon if the domain of the test data has been accurately identified in the first place.
- All activities, methods and institutions in support of the welfare of young people are **subsumed** under the term 'pedagogical'.
- If there are tendencies that are different they relate to reduced inter-firm mobility for men between the ages of 25 and 45, and the opportunity for some **blue collar** workers to experience wage profiles that are in the West generally confined to **white collar** professions.
- Integrating primary care into the contracting framework of the health service will have advantages for patients, doctors, and managers but **general** practitioners could see it as a threat to independence rather than an end to isolation.
- The whole programme **consisted of** reforestation, nursery operations, tending operations, and erosion control (hillside treatment and sand-dune fixation).
- Perhaps the towniest problems of all were those created by the aspirations of regions whose linguistic and cultural identities were actually **distinct from** those of Spain, or more properly of Castile.
- Hence most of the pressure on the armed forces to reduce their activities took the form of persistent downward revision of the numbers of men (and rather limited numbers of women) **allocated** to them.
- Others relate to the unusual if not unique **status** of its government which, as an appointive bureaucracy, has evolved policy in the absence of any electoral considerations.
- They have not provided an analytic **background** for Bush's war, nor have they mentioned that the 'technically fascinating fireworks' over Baghdad cost the US public \$2 trillion, and a decade of inner city deprivation.

- Another point which may be considered under the **heading of** primary and secondary sources is the practice, very popular at the present moment, of giving verbatim statements made by respondents in interviews.
- But, as Archer (1981) points out, class may affect many psychological measures, like mathematical ability and childrearing practices, more strongly than **gender**.

### 38.1 Match the words (1-10) with their definitions (a-j).

- |                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| 1. diversity     | a) invent from existing principles or ideas  |
| 2. allocate      | b) a prominent or distinctive part, quality, or characteristic   |
| 3. hierarchy     | c) the circumstances and events surrounding or leading up to an event or occurrence                                    |
| 4. dimension     | d) aspect, element   |
| 5. distinct from | e) difference, unlikeness  |
| 6. feature       | f) unquestionable  |
| 7. subsumed      | g) assortment  |
| 8. variety       | h) to classify or include in a more comprehensive category or under a general principle                                |
| 9. background    | i) to set apart for special purpose  |
| 10. devise       | j) a group of persons or things organized into successive ranks or grades with each level subordinate to the one above |

### 38.2 Fill in the gaps with the most appropriate words from the exercise above. Change the form where necessary.

1. The images show vegetation in the foreground and ..... and sometimes rocks too, but there is little evidence of a more precise location.
2. Nothing in the scheme required that the training be carried out at a college – far from it – but endorsement of the scheme by local colleges is an important .....
3. Whereas in most parts of England, thatched roofs were made of locally available straw, in the lowlands, especially in East Anglia, the common reed was used – the same plant which provides a home for a whole ..... of warblers, moths, and bees.
4. Ethnicity represents another important ..... of money transfers, but this is not visible in most specialist studies of family relationships.
5. Used to young children, this ..... is formally distinctive, with a special vocabulary, high pitch, loudness, slowness and exaggerated intonation contours.
6. Presumably the well of fast bowlers will one day run dry and then West Indies will have to ..... a new strategy; after all, India did not fare too badly in the 1960s and '70s with a quartet of spinners.
7. It is unclear with the development of the single market whether statistics will continue to be maintained on a national basis or whether these will be ..... into a blanchmange of European statistics.
8. Councils are reluctant to ..... finance for temporary schemes, so community groups sometimes take a hand.
9. It is maintained here that the constitution is nothing more nor less than the outgrowth of the 'realities' and not, as Lord Sankey and many others of us tend to assume, something ..... them and which can therefore be contrasted to them.



10. There has been too much diversion of activity towards the idea of maintaining simple ..... in the living systems of the planet.

### 38.3 Correct mistakes where necessary.

1. But the frequency with which women were thus brutalised depended not in the category of entrant they fell into but on whether Immigration Officers wanted to use these methods, and on the attitude of the Minister responsible.
2. The polysacurised component at composed of a four region to which the lipids are attached, and that outer region is er, it extends out into the environment.
3. For if the right of self-determination for the Finns, the Ukrainians and the rest could in practice threaten the very existence of the Soviet State, 'naturally the preservation of the Socialist Republic has a higher claim'.
4. These could provide a day striking force for anti-shipping and coastal operations of a more flexible nature then the night-only Wellingtons.
5. This element is most readily identified in the federal structure such as the USA, Brazil, India or Nigeria, but is also significant in local assemblies, as well as in centres of district and regional administration.
6. The recent reductions in Victoria have been as great among blue collared workers (who watch 38% more commercial television: M Scollo, Victorian smoking and health programme, personal communication) as among white collar workers.
7. The same sense is induced in white collar workers such as book-keepers, who are manipulating symbols that have little connection with tangible realities.
8. This paper uses research to demonstrate the meaning and possibility of translation and its typicality within legal practice – a crucial point if it is to be identified as the specifical practice and thus theoretically the defining characteristic of lawyers.
9. If nursing is to gain the professional status its striving for, it needs to attract motivated and able students.
10. In particular circumstances a director may owe a duty directly to shareholders; that duty will not be derive from his status as a director but from particular responsibilities he has voluntarily taken on.

### 38.4 Make possible collocations using words from A and B.

A	B
Urban-rural, occupational, marital, Senior, social, ethnic	dimension status background citizen class

### 38.5 Replace the italicized words and phrases with their academic synonyms. Change the form of the word where necessary.

Category, devise, *ethnic background*, *existence*, *feature*, *gender*, *hierarchy*, *nature*, *social class*, *structure*

One of the most important contributions of Labov's quantitative paradigm has been to allow us to examine systematically and accountably the relationship between language variation and speaker variables such as *1) sex*, *2) ethnicity*, social network, and – most importantly perhaps – *3) members regarded having a certain common attributes*. Language variation in large and linguistically heterogeneous cities as well as in smaller communities has been revealed not as chaotic but having *4) a certain scheme*, and Labov and others have shown how investigating this socially patterned variation can illuminate mechanisms of linguistic change. In this article, we focus

on the *5) organisation* of social class and social network, both of which have appeared in some form in a large number sociolinguistic studies of variation and change. Our principal interest lies not in the complex sociological issues associated with class and network, some of which we *6) state* here, but in understanding the role of class and network in patterns of linguistic variation and mechanisms of linguistic change.

Social class is fundamentally a concept designed to elucidate large-scale social, political, and economic structures and processes, whereas social network relates to the community and interpersonal level of social organization. Beginning with Bott in 1958 (revised in 1971), a number of British anthropologists developed network-analytic *7) points* because they were dissatisfied with what they saw as an overreliance on highly abstract social, political, and economic frameworks in accounting for forms of behavior of individuals. The *8) essence* of Personal social networks is generally seen as contextualized within broader framework, which was bracketed off to allow attention to be concentrated on developing less abstract modes of analysis capable of accounting for the variable behavior of individuals more immediately. However, it is important to remember that some *9) qualities* do not reflect an ontological reality; no one claims that personal social network structure is independent of the broader social framework that constantly constrains individual behavior. While acknowledging these constraints, a fundamental postulate of network analysts is that individuals create personal communities that provide them with a meaningful framework for solving the problems of their day-to-day *10) life* (Mitchell 1986:74).

Adapted from: Milroy, J.(1993). Social network and social class: Toward an integrated sociolinguistic model. *Cambridge University press*, 1-2.

## UNIT 39. MAKING CONNECTIONS

to be accompanied by	equivalent to	related
to be associated with	evidence of	relationship between
bond between	interaction between	relative to
to bring together	interplay between	to reveal links between
combination of	interrelated	reverse
to complement by	mutual	to suggest
to correlate with	to piece together	synonymous with
to correspond to	to refer to	taken together

Study the highlighted words and phrases. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in and the prepositions with which they are frequently used.

- The symbol display in the transparency task **was accompanied by** the recorded question, "What's this?"
- Nationally, they found that a 1% increase in the unemployment of recent high school graduates **is associated with** a 0.5% increase in full-time attendance.
- Her research during the 1970s took an in-depth look at the importance of the **bond between** child and parent and the effect of separation.
- First, systematic reviews can reduce but not remove subjectivity because the technique

**brings together** a number of studies, and the analyst is instrumental in their selection.

- Their responses were very similar to the 2007 study, in which sources of funding were “a **combination** of local, state, and federal (Perkins) funds for their technology and engineering education programs.”
- Objective measures of speech perception **were complemented by** three subjective measures: judgment of speed, clarity, and confidence.
- This is an important finding, which **correlates with** earlier results regarding positive teacher perceptions of the program’s effects (Hoffman, Hutchinson, & Reiss, 2009).
- Traffic noise from heavily frequented streets **corresponds to** a continuous exposure without much variation in noise exposure levels, whereas railway noise is characterized by a discontinuous pattern of intermittent very high maximum sound pressure levels and steep slopes of rise.
- Carbon emissions from fire in the United States **are equivalent to** 4% to 6% of annual human-caused carbon emissions (Wiedinmyer and Neff 2007).
- There is some preliminary **evidence of** climate-related changes in the geographic and seasonal patterns of several infectious diseases over recent decades, including malaria, dengue fever, and tick-borne borreliosis and encephalitis.
- However, we must also recognize that the **interaction between** client values and the other two components is not simple.
- The process of identifying the best available evidence involves **interplay between** the practical question, the various sources of evidence, and considerations of client values and context (see Figure 1).
- It is believed that the lack of achievement among students of color and the discontinuity between home and school cultures are closely **interrelated**.
- The Army National Guard and the Army Reserve have stood shoulder to shoulder with active-duty troops around the globe, and the level of trust, respect, and **mutual** understanding between them is unparalleled in the army’s history.
- This makes it difficult for archaeologists to **piece together** the city’s appearance in any one period.
- For example, when a name **refers to** an individual or organization and the content is a public key, the result is essentially a digital certificate.
- Legislators in the U.S. have also passed laws to explicitly spell out what phishing is and the **related** penalties, including California’s Anti-Phishing Act of 2005, though such laws face many of the same challenges as anti-spam laws in terms of attackers being outside a particular jurisdiction, the sheer number of attacks, and limited resources available to law enforcement.
- First, we considered a general effect, which was implemented in the model in terms of the direct **relationship between** vocabulary diversity and sentence length.
- Results are presented below **relative to** each study objective.
- Riffaterre has argued that intertextuality **reveals links between** “two verbal universes”; it “guarantees fidelity” insofar as it provides a “template for the reader’s hermeneutic consciousness.”
- Whether teacher expectations are the result of student performance or the **reverse** is true (Weinstein, 2002; Rubie-Davis, 2006) is somewhat of a thorny issue.
- Figures **suggest** that up to 50% of women of childbearing age are overweight, with a body

mass index (BMI) over 25 kg/m.

- Best available evidence is often considered to be **synonymous with** extremely high standards for research methodology.
- **Taken together** these social validity examples suggest three critical implications for future research and clinical practice.

### 39.1 Fill in the appropriate preposition. Sometimes you do not need a preposition.

1. In Victorian England unpleasant odours were synonymous ..... disease and it was believed that pleasant odours could neutralize them.
2. They must also ensure that educational adaptation corresponds ..... local circumstances rather than simply to national value systems.
3. Teaching should bring out the fact that as speech typically takes place in a situation where both speaker and listener are present, it can be accompanied ..... gestures, and words like this, that, here, now, you etc.
4. He was the first scientist to suggest ..... that dinosaurs may have led a more vigorous life than the reptiles, and even proffered an atmospheric reason as to why they became extinct.
5. There is no English equivalent ..... the French basis of this concept, but broadly it denotes the fact that institutional church religion has been pushed by modernity out of the centre of social and cultural life and into its own peripheral and private sphere.
6. The bond ..... the mother country and her former colonies grew stronger as the century wore to its close.
7. Most Greek religious festivals occurred at or near full moon, but since they were associated ..... agricultural activities they had to take place at the appropriate times of the year.
8. Please refer ..... the Introduction for definitions of terms used and explanations of the treatment of species in this Systematic List.
9. Taken ..... these approaches provide a startlingly comprehensive picture for a plausible understanding of the socio-ecological origins of human life.
10. Similarly, via the intermediary of reflected light rays, interaction ..... the corpuscles of gold and those of our eyes produces in us the idea of yellowness.

### 39.2 Match the beginning of each sentence with the most suitable ending.

1. This proved not to be the case, partly because the relationship.....	A. ....factors account for the development and growth of international banking in recent years
2. Several interrelated.....	B. ....support in the eyes of the people.
3. He will attempt to describe the linguistic forms which occur in his data, relative.....	C. ....between the two countries underwent a transformation in the period 1966–70.
4. A carefully constructed ceremonial relationship existed between king and temple to ensure mutual.....	D. ....together experimentalists and theoreticians to survey the latest results.
5. The purpose of this symposium is to bring.....	E. ....with ecological adaptations that are obscured by grosser analyses of a whole taxonomic group.

6. Subtle differences at the species level may correlate.....	F. ....to the environments in which they occur.
---	---

### 39.3 Match the words with their synonyms.

- |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1. reverse    | A. equivalent |
| 2. synonymous | B. allude     |
| 3. link       | C. connected  |
| 4. suggest    | D. opposite   |
| 5. related    | E. connection |
| 6. bond       | F. cognate    |

### 39.4 Make your own sentences using the words from the previous exercise.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.

### 39.5 Fill in the gaps with the correct form of the following words and phrases (some of them are used twice):

*interrelated, relative to, to reveal links between, to correspond to, to be associated with, related, to correlate with*

The purpose of the article is to **1)** ..... the U.S. Supreme Court's abortion decisions and the policies of hospitals in Harris County (Houston), Texas. The study attempts to determine the variables **2)** ..... the hospitals' policies prior to and following the Roe and Doe decisions and which variables best explain the change (or lack of change) from the first period to the other. The principal data source is a series of in-depth personal interviews with 68 key decision-makers in 36 general hospitals in Harris county. Critical data about the hospitals' economic status were obtained from the American Hospital Association's Hospitals: Guide Issue, 1972. The major findings of the study are as follows: (1) the Roe and Doe decisions did affect hospital policy in that within a year after the High Court's rulings, hospitals evidence a dramatic shift toward more permissive abortion policies; (2) economic variables, while not having much explanatory power for pre-Roe and Doe abortion policies, were important predictors of hospital policy and of the propensity for hospitals to liberalize their abortion standards after the Supreme Court decisions; and (3) the values, attitudes, and attributes of the individual decision-makers had much to do with explaining their respective hospitals' abortion policies before and after the Supreme Court decisions and accounted for changes in abortion policy from the first to the second period. An analysis of the impact of the Supreme Court abortion **3)** ..... decisions, Roe and Doe, upon the policies of hospitals in Harris County, Texas, was made. The major data source was interviews conducted with 68 decision-makers in 36 general hospitals in the area. The effects of both economic and decision-making variables on predecision, postdecision policies and the change between the 2 was studied. It was evident that the decision did have an impact; within a year of the decisions, there had been a statistically significant shift toward more permissive abortion policies in the hospitals studied. The

content of both Court decisions is summarized. None of the economic variables was **4)** ..... predecision policies. High staff-bed ratios and low occupancy rates **5)** ..... a hospital's propensity to liberalize abortion policy following the decisions. Values, attitudes, and attributes of individual decision-makers **6)** ..... hospital abortion policies both pre- and postdecision. Religious identification, level of knowledge of the Court decisions, and patient care orientation correlated most strongly with predecision policy. These 3 variables plus opinions of the Court decisions **7)** ..... postdecision policy. Opinion about the decisions and a positive attitude toward the Court was **8)** ..... the greatest changes in policies. The decision-making variables seem to have greater weight than the economic factors in the change of policy. The 2 sets of variables are not **9)** ..... and must be studied separately. The study illustrates the influence of the Supreme Court in precipitating social change by removing legal barriers.

Adapted from: Kemp, K. A., Carp, R. A., Brady, D. W. (1976). Abortion and the law: the impact on hospital policy of the Roe and Doe decisions. *Journal of Health Politics, Policy and Law*, 1(3), 319-337.

## UNIT 40. COMPARING AND CONTRASTING

analogies between	contrast between	opposing
as compared to	conversely	rather than
compared to	differences between	similarities (between)
compared with	differences in	similarly
comparison	different from	the reverse is true
comparison between ... and ...	distinction between	unlike
comparison of	likewise	whereas
in comparison with	on the one hand ... on the other hand	

NB! For the commentary on the difference between similar expressions see *McCarthy, M., O'Dell, F. Academic Vocabulary in Use. Cambridge University Press, 2008.*

### Study the highlighted words and phrases. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in.

- **Analogies between** the nineteenth century and the twenty-first are based on a severe mischaracterization of the actual conditions of the new era.
- The latest science and engineering report by the NSF documented significant racial gaps in science and mathematics for both African American and Hispanic students **as compared to** Whites and Asians (National Science Board, 2010).
- These teachers demonstrated positive outcomes for their students **compared to** teachers with limited knowledge of the critical components and principles behind the practice.
- Older children (**compared with** younger children) tend to be better at guessing symbol meaning, naming the symbols exactly, and identifying the symbols from an array.
- **Comparison** is difficult, but McClellan's approach still seems the more deeply considered, and at the same time the more straightforward.
- Our claim that vocabulary development has differential effects in syntactic development

can be tested in a language such as Spanish because it allows for a minimal **comparison between** object pronouns **and** the determiner system.

- The **comparison of** works cited between 1997-99 and 2007-9 shows growth in both the number of articles published per volume and the number of works cited per article.
- Although Turkish universities train some excellent engineers and managers, the population as a whole is poorly educated **in comparison with** other middle-upper income countries.
- Even though Las Vegas is an excellent example of the insider/outsider geographical dichotomy, the **contrast between** the two divisions is complicated by the immense strength of the Vegas image in popular culture.
- Some nuclear programs in very poor states have fared rather well, such the one undertaken by famine-stricken China in the 1950s and 1960s. **Conversely**, wealthy oil states, such as Iraq and Libya, spent vast amounts on decades-long nuclear quests but still failed.
- The registered drawings may be used to characterize the **differences between** specific artists, study correlations between human-drawn and computer-generated lines, and to provide training data for synthesis of new line drawings.
- Latitudinal range boundaries at a regional scale are generally associated with seasonal **differences in** temperature and growing season that affect phenological processes.
- Nevertheless, when children are confronted with points of view that are **different from** their own, they often assume similarity where there is none.
- This is one clear way in which we can recognise the clear **distinction between** the form of human personality and the form of divine personality.
- The question of Germany's frontiers, still unsettled today as a matter of strict international law, will **likewise** fall into place as part of any new arrangement in Central Europe.
- **On the one hand**, such a strategy would recognize that renewable power has benefits over fossil fuels that, in this early stage of its development, are worth paying extra for. **On the other hand**, it would seek to ensure that subsidies for renewable power, as well as subsidies for conventional energy, gradually shrink and eventually even stop.
- Britain was declared by a number of economists to have entered a vicious circle of low growth and low productivity in contrast to the **opposing** virtuous relationship to be observed in France, Germany and Japan, in particular.
- **Rather than** directly target the systems people use, phishing attacks target the people using the systems.
- The **similarities between** Christian ethical teaching and the teachings of the Stoics made the latter especially attractive for the northerners.
- Extensive consultations with Japan have helped to improve American relations with the government there and reduced the risks to the U.S.-Japanese alliance from the Democratic Party of Japan's victory after over five decades of virtually unbroken rule by the Liberal Democratic Party. **Similarly**, notwithstanding the tensions with Israel over the Palestinian issue and with Saudi Arabia over the Arab awakenings, close coordination against Iran with these two critical Middle Eastern allies has increased the effectiveness of U.S. strategy.
- In another chapter, they show that slightly fat people run no greater risk of illness or death than thin people – indeed, **the reverse is true**.
- **Unlike** many conference proceedings, which present a mere snapshot of the contributions

made, this material has been selected, expanded and rounded to form a whole, and then presented in a uniform format.

- The term 'drain' refers to a single house, **whereas** 'sewer' refers to a collective system serving more than one property.

#### 40.1 Fill in the gaps with the prepositions from the box.

between (x3), of, from, in

1. The Institute for Fiscal Studies (IFS) has made a comparison ..... some different surveys of the extent of poverty, all of which use the same source, the Government's Family Expenditure Survey.
2. It's possible to draw a comparison ..... York and the National Parks.
3. A main focus should be on the differences ..... written and spoken English.
4. This is because of differences ..... hunting behaviour and also because predator reaction to prey availability varies considerably.
5. Belonging to these communities is different ..... living within their borders.
6. This distinction ..... the illustrative and prescriptive character of teaching materials, though obvious enough, does not always seem to be recognized.

#### 40.2 Write seven sentences of your own comparing and contrasting different notions from your recent research.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.

#### 40.3 Correct the mistakes in the following sentences where necessary.

1. Philip Saunders makes a starker contrast to the limited exposure of currency funds and holdings in shares or unit trusts.
2. In another chapter, they show that slightly fat people run no greater risk of illness or death than thin people – indeed, the reverse is truth.
3. They have a dual purpose, for at the one hand they teach how to act in specific situations, but, at the other hand, the guide-lines also function as a means of typification for classifying incidents.
4. Where the branch manufactures a product (such as a car) the standards it must comply with are those of the host member state; conversely, where it sells a product made in its home member state the manufacturing standards of the home member state are normally the relevant ones.
5. There are also analogies of this type of energy production and that produced by the decomposition of organic rubbish in landfill sites.
6. Unlike to the United States, Britain had no large sparsely-populated desert areas in which to deploy strategic missiles.
7. Yet for the National Government to fight the election as a government, rather than on party lines, was a clear breach of the undertakings which had been made at the time of its formation.

8. Similar, the media treatment of Docklands and inner city challenges elsewhere has changed dramatically.

#### 40.4 Fill in the gaps with the appropriate words and expressions from this unit. Pay attention to the function indicated in brackets.

This article analyses Russia's institutional dynamics in the hydrocarbon sectors. Both the oil and gas sectors have experienced a certain degree of decentralization, which has been accompanied by a weakening role of the State. This **1)** ..... (*comparing*) aims to demonstrate that Russia's oil and gas industries are significantly different in spite of their post-command economy **2)** ..... (*comparing*). The **3)** ..... (*contrasting*) institutional trends are related to different centralization-decentralization dynamics, which reflect an ever-changing interrelation between a State and market forces. At the beginning of transition to a market economy, the oil sector was almost entirely privatized and restructured, **4)** ..... (*contrasting*) the gas sector. Since 2003 a market concentration of the oil sector has taken place, with the creation of a national oil company, Rosneft. At the same time, since 2009, the gas monopoly has been under pressure from both domestic and international (mostly European) markets. **5)** ..... (*comparing*), Rosneft has been able to diversify its exports to Asia-Pacific, **6)** ..... (*contrasting*) Gazprom has failed to agree a gas deal with China. Consequently, Rosneft is gaining importance, **7)** ..... (*contrasting*) Gazprom is softening its position in the gas sector, which also creates grounds for (at least a partial) demonopolization of gas exports from Russia.

Adapted from: Belyi, A. V. (2013). Institutional trends in Russia's oil and gas sectors. *Journal of World Energy. Law and Business*, 6(3), 163-178.

### UNIT 41. DESCRIBING PROBLEMS

arise (rise) a problem, issue, difficulty, controversy	to have difficulty	to tackle
to experience	inconsistency	to address
term	react	to mediate
contradiction	reaction	mediation
apparent	to respond	to come up with solution
to pose	response	to resolve
to raise	to deal with	resolution
		to find solution

Study the highlighted words and phrases. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in.

- If a controversy were to **arise**, and if republicanism were to gain its vocal adherents, then it could be predicted that supporters would sharpen their justifications, as implicit themes become explicitly developed in the course of argumentative debate.
- In large nations and groupings of nations, such as Western Europe, advantage in one area might be accompanied by misfortune in another, as, for example, if Northern Europe **experienced** a more favourable climate while the Mediterranean dried out.
- Although it is often presented as a scientific **term**, relating to features of urban

development, its use is better understood as part of an ideological set which has been borrowed from the United States.

- Yet it contains a **contradiction**, since the class-struggle, or more generally the struggle against oppression, is thought of as always visibly at work in history in a clearly timeless way.
- One feature of this cross-sectional arrangement which is immediately **apparent** is the large area of roof surface which it generates, the roof surface of the central nave normally being sloped at a very steep pitch.
- Interestingly, the accepted explanations for the problems that female and black pupils **pose** for schools, and the suggested remedies, are remarkably similar.
- This was regarded by most as a just reward for helping to **raise** over £50 million for the cause, but the more sinister downside was that a few less scrupulous characters realised that supporting charities could boost flagging careers and chart positions.
- If imports account for close to 50% of UK sales in those sectors, a 10% devaluation would directly **raise** the RPI by around 2% over a period of, say, one to two years.
- Sometimes the presence of God is not accompanied by any particular instruction other than to **reveal** his holiness and great power.
- However, for the attitudinist, they function in a perfectly intelligible way in a discourse which explores relations of consistency and **inconsistency** between various possible and actual attitudes.
- The idea is to find a molecule that will attach itself to methane and then **react** so that the methane is converted into a product that is useful as a fuel (New Scientist, vol. 97, p. 441).
- But the **reaction** against the Gothic tyranny was now setting in, it said, and the Government were to be congratulated 'on repudiating the ecclesiastical sympathies of the late First Commissioner'.
- Finally Ramsey said that he would **respond** to any invitation provided that it had a consensus of advice behind it, and provided he was sure that the need for strength in the North was considered.
- In **response** to the many toasts from his American colleagues he had made a light-hearted speech at dinner, which belied his deep disappointment at being sent back to the States on a Public Relations assignment.
- However, after completing the purchase, they were horrified to find that the cottage was infested with dry rot – this cost them £5,000 **to deal** with.
- If that is the case, in the short run the education system may **have difficulty** in servicing this new demand.
- In the black community, stratification is proceeding very fast, a rather substantial middle class is emerging that is interested in stability and peaceful means to **resolve** the present conflict.
- The presence of the teacher may be needed initially in order to help children to collaborate before they are ready to **tackle** activities on their own.
- This suggests that to the criteria for trust wording a further one should be added: that the words be not only '**mediate**' (in the sense that they do not attribute property directly to the beneficiary) but that they should also unequivocally attest the testator's intention that a trustee should be under a legal obligation to a beneficiary.
- The relationship is a pragmatic one in both cases: the connection between the ideal and

the real needs to be established by **mediation**.

- The company has said a buyer would have to **come up with** at least £8.5 million if Caldaire was not to end up out of pocket.
- The **resolution** must stipulate the maximum number of shares authorised to be acquired, which will usually be expressed as a percentage of the existing issued share capital.
- Working with carers and helpers can be done in a task-centred way, helping to partialise the difficulties and problems they may be facing, **to find a solution** bit by bit.

#### 41.1 Match the words (1-10) with their definitions (a-j).

- |                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| 1. to raise        | a) to deal with  |
| 2. to pose         | b) to present or constitute                            |
| 3. apparent        | c) to participate in personally                        |
| 4. to reveal       | d) to manage to find                                   |
| 5. to tackle       | e) clear or obvious                                    |
| 6. to come up with | f) to make known                                       |
| 7. contradiction   | g) to increase in size, quantity, or worth             |
| 8. to experience   | h) to take action with respect to someone or something |
| 9. to arise        | i) meaning the opposite                                |
| 10. to deal        | j) to move upward                                      |

#### 41.2 Fill in the gaps with the most appropriate words from the exercise above. Change the form where necessary.

- Developments in Tanzania in the mid 1970s were, however, to end in the direct ..... of this injunction, a contradiction which is at the heart of Tanzania's tendency towards an authoritarian state.
- The difficulty ..... because for the most part the single-sex grammar schools did not want to become co-educational, in spite of the court's ruling.
- Having failed in its objective, and having incurred the ..... disapproval of Kenyatta in the process, GEMA tried to persuade Kibaki (the technocratic Minister of Finance) to stand as vice-president against Moi in the abortive party elections of 1977.
- Providing an environmental/conservation clause is inserted, the probable limited use of this non-mandatory provision in the LFA in the UK will not ..... any significant problem providing the conservation impact is assessed and acted on.
- The Prussian crown and several smaller principalities which seized the properties told the churches to ..... money from their own members instead.
- Study of Ashton's ways of using them, or of MacMillan's, ..... how unnecessary it is to keep passing the arms through 1st position.
- Occupational statistics that ..... with categories of employment make no distinctions within the self-employed group.
- In West Germany, pressures from the shopfloor movement were also to some extent incorporated by legislation (in 1972) to extend the size and powers accorded to works councils in order to ..... workers' grievances.
- The Department of Transport ..... two alternative by-pass routes as the best way of relieving the heavy traffic using the A forty Green Road Roundabout junction at Headington.

- Some young men, who had ..... farming and had had little opportunity to further their education or develop wider skills, showed some bitterness and frustration.

#### 41.3 Fill in the gaps with an appropriate form.

*Mediate/mediation      respond/response/      react/reaction*

- As a consequence they pose real problems to the policy maker, practitioner and manager, who are expected to ..... to a problem the magnitude and significance of which are open to wide and sometimes conflicting interpretations.
- For this agreement to exist people need to be able to ..... against those who depart from or break shared values.
- Certain dominant chords now sound from all the leading gurus – less hierarchy, smaller head offices, more flexible ..... to markets, greater empowerment.
- It may then ..... in the dispute – rather like a referee at a football match – trying to keep the sides apart and probably insisting on a 'cease-fire' until a peaceful settlement can be negotiated.
- We could ..... to their needs at any time of the day or night, whether for psychiatric help or respite care.
- It follows that it is the applied linguists' task to facilitate ..... since their role precludes any direct engagement with this process on their own account.
- Logically, the social ..... could be expected to grow, as would the individual's criminality, with all law-breakers becoming extreme and committed criminals.
- The physical basis of the measurement leads to a linear ..... over a wide dynamic range, and reduces saturation and hysteresis effects.
- If women are convicted of crimes in greater numbers (and, as mentioned, female convictions have increased in recent years), it will be interesting to see how the police and the courts .....
- In its effort to avoid all church ..... of the revealed word of God, the fundamentalist version relies on the literal interpretation of the Bible, but one which imposes a contemporary Western culture on to the different perceptions of a past culture.

#### 41.4 Explain the difference between words in bold in sample sentences.

- A) Controversy **rises** when Pecham in attempting to enforce reforming measures requires sheriffs and others to act against the king's own servants and clerks.

B) In a number of cases it **has raised** a question (issue) about a UK company passing into the control of an overseas company.
- A) It would allow second thoughts and permit (but not require) the parties to use ACAS or any other means to **find a solution**.

B) Their relative ineffectiveness, however, was the product of an inability to **resolve** several cultural and economic dilemmas.

C) They may even come up with possible **solutions** to the problems faced that will be equally attributable to their own situation, although they may be quite unaware of this until their attention is drawn to it.
-

A) The class system created to operate the new economy in both the case of capitalism and ancient society leads to such opposition, exploitation, and **contradiction** that the system for which it was created collapses.

B) This was a difficult doctrine to establish, particularly since it was pointed out that my own activities were not remunerated in any such way; but nevertheless I found an impossible **inconsistency** in remaining an adviser to a profession that outraged this important principle.

4.

A) The broad social framework underlies the specific problems which education policy attempts to **tackle**.

B) This is intended to serve as a dedicated newspaper microfilming project to **deal with** newspaper preservation problems across Scotland and not just those within the NLS collections.

#### 41.5 Replace the italicized words and phrases with their academic synonyms. Change the form of the word where necessary.

*contradiction, consistent, deal with, issue, pose, problem, raise, reveal*

As noted in the Thematic Introduction, the debate over the preservation of endangered minority languages *1) has gained 2) momentum* in recent years. With international organisations and policy-makers *3) being engaged in* recording endangered languages and promoting the linguistic rights of persons belonging to linguistic minorities in various regions, sociolinguists have not only renewed their interest in problems of language loss and language maintenance but, further, *4) have introduced* their own work within an increasingly politicised discourse. This has led to new controversies over the desirability and the actual impact of language policies designed to preserve or even to revitalise endangered languages. What is ultimately at stake in theses *5) controversies*, is the professional role of sociolinguistics or, more precisely, the linkages between sociolinguistic research, the interests of minority speech communities, and the dynamics of public policy-making.

The contributions to this *6) question* take different positions vis-à-vis these questions and thereby provide an overview over the current state of discussion, both in theoretical and empirical sociolinguistics. At the same time, they collectively emphasise the importance of sound scientific knowledge about the linguistic characteristics of endangered languages, about the social conditions of the respective speech communities, and about the intended and unintended consequences of political intervention for *7) devising* viable language policies. Joshua Fishman, commenting on the articles collected in this issue, underlines this point when he calls for more systematic meta-analyses of case studies on languages in demise, so as to arrive at complex and parsimonious theories that would ultimately lead to more *8) precise* evaluations of language policies.

Adapted from: Pandharipande, R. V. (2002). Minority Matters: Issues in Minority Languages in India. *International Journal on Multicultural Societies*, 4(2), 213-214.

## UNIT 42. PROCESSES AND PROCEDURES

stage	to utilize	ratification / to ratify
step	to unify	security / to secure
procedure	to supplement	advent / invent (develop)
application	to verify	to automate
simulation	emergence of / to emerge	to display
to select from	consumption / to consume	to export
	output	to insert

Study the highlighted words and phrases. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in.

- The evidence for this stage, Morgan and Engels believed, was stronger than for the first two **stages**.
- Step** 11 Draw up and then implement your plan for bringing about change.
- It is true that in some respects the two institutions were assimilated, but enough has been said to indicate that the most fundamental disparities, in structure and in **procedure**, remained unchanged.
- The directives had no **application** to parliamentary proceedings or elections and allowed reported speech.
- The **simulation** of input data uncertainty involves replacing the deterministic input data values by those from a probability distribution that reflects an appropriate error model.
- It tends to **select from** too narrow a band of families, which allows inbreeding to reduce the full benefit of improvement programmes.'
- The pack contains twelve action booklets, one for each month, together with a time management pamphlet explaining how to make better use of your time and how to **utilize** the monthly work books.
- Thus the theory of light **was unified** with the theory of electromagnetism, although it took another 30 years before Heinrich Hertz was able to demonstrate positively that electromagnetic waves did exist.
- In manual techniques it is important to position the body so that maximum leverage can be applied and so that body weight can be used to **supplement** muscle.
- Tradition says that the only similar horn known about was dug out of the banks of the River Rhine in Germany in the 19th century but this has not been **verified**.
- The emergence** of such policies illustrates the dramatic shift that has occurred within a relatively short space of time in the social interpretation of sexual differences and inequalities.
- In fact, the party **emerged** out of working-class experience; more specifically, it was itself part of a political response to that experience.
- There is only a marginal improvement in fuel **consumption** with an overdrive, but the vehicle is much less stressed at cruising speeds.
- To consume** the same quantity of calories in the form of whole oranges you would have to eat about five of them.
- Output** is now being increased as the domestic cattle population increases, and as tropical forest is felled to make way for grassland – which is ideal territory for termites.

- This raises very complicated questions, as yet not fully resolved by the courts, as to the extent to which a director who holds shares may take off his director's hat and attempt to **ratify** as a shareholder his own alleged misconduct.
- As the two-year deadline for final **ratification** approached, pressure increased upon federal Prime Minister Brian Mulroney to rescue the Accord.
- The **security** offered by having service managers with nursing skills particularly when working with severely disabled people.
- Indeed they may well risk their pale-faced prodigy again in the match against Egypt today – even though this must be won if a vital quarter-final seeding place is to **be secured**.
- It is also true that public complaining, impossible under the old regime, has grown enormously with the **advent** of a free press.
- Recently, the tourism business **has invented** a whole host of ghouls and apparitions, from phantom organists to the ghost of the bull-running, so that overnight Stamford became one of the most haunted towns in England.
- In the past, batch production has been difficult **to automate** because traditional control devices were neither cheap nor flexible enough to cater for the need for frequent readjustments of machinery.
- Without such a review there is a serious danger that existing documentation problems may simply be **automated** along with the data, thus perpetuating rather than resolving them.
- If the parent bird is aquatic and is making its **display** on water, it may turn on its side, flap one wing awkwardly in the air and paddle itself in a circle as if it is hopelessly crippled.
- South African breeders are now concentrating on increasing its size and weight for age and it has **been exported** during the past 80 years to most beef-producing countries, especially in southern and eastern Africa.
- Delaney **inserted** the detonator pin attached to the timer, primed the circuit, and set ten seconds of fuse.

#### 42.1 Match words with their meaning:

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| 1. step           | a) to add to  |
| 2. stage          | b) to consolidate   |
| 3. to unify       | c) a level, degree, or period of time in the course of a process              |
| 4. to supplement  | d) to control or operate by automation  |
| 5. to verify      | e) an imitation   |
| 6. to automate    | f) one of a series of actions, processes, or measures taken to achieve a goal |
| 7. output         | g) to serve to confirm  |
| 8. to select from | h) a way of performing or effecting something                                 |
| 9. procedure      | i) to make a choice   |
| 10. simulation    | j) an amount produced or manufactured during a certain time                   |

#### 42.2 Fill in the gaps with the most appropriate words from the exercise above. Change the form where necessary.

1. The quality of partial atomic charges is of paramount importance in dynamics ..... of molecules.
2. However, the increased productivity of labour may help many firms to cut costs, enabling them to reduce prices and to expand their levels of ....., thereby increasing their demands for all factor inputs, including labour.
3. Yet many librarians seem content ..... a supplier's selection, and to surrender professional responsibility for their service to the suppliers, allowing speed and ease of supply to take precedence over comprehensiveness and depth.
4. The next ..... is to furnish a first draft of the proposed order and to settle the draft in due course, and in drawing the order the agent has particular regard to the value of precedents and a number of model clauses promulgated by the model clauses committee in parliament.
5. The most straightforward use of psychic ability is in finding archaeological remains, which, at least, is something which can later .....
6. Such a ..... is much more difficult when applied to a whole system of taboos in the way Freud does in Totem and Taboo.
7. The fact that the government thought it vital ..... the economic incentives of NEP by a new Agrarian Code, brought out at the end of 1922, showed how far the Famine had altered previous calculations.
8. For them class is the thing which will ..... the diverse and end the polyphonic ethno-babble in the new municipal Tower of Babel.
9. It is inevitable, therefore, that problems in this respect will carry through to a tentative ..... of economics to law.
10. At that ..... my problem was how to use a restrictive and convoluted Act of Parliament to pursue a policy almost diametrically opposed to what those who had framed the legislation intended.

#### 42.3 Use relevant verbs and nouns from the list below to fill in the gaps. Change the form where necessary.

*secure / security, emerge / emergency, consume / consumption, ratify / ratification, invent / advent*

1. Since then, however, standard procedure has been for patrols to study photographs, names and addresses of suspects before leaving ..... force bases.
2. This book shows something of what ..... out of religious interpretations of death, not as a history of death but as an indication of what lies at the root of the major religious traditions, lending to each its characteristic style.
3. For public ..... she would allow the marriage to continue but Charles must stay at Highgrove while she lived in Kensington Palace.
4. This strategy assumes that a reciprocal rebalancing of power in the work group will occur through the ..... of maintenance behaviours; in fact, a very different set of relationships may ....., and not without some intra-group conflict.
5. Changes in the values of society, the status of illegitimates, and the ..... of reliable birth-control devices robbed the institution of marriage of much of its regulatory quality in the area of sexual behaviour.
6. Overall its exclusively lead-free diet ..... at the rate of 10.2mpg, even with a thirsty catalyst as standard.



7. But there has been pressure from the Department of the Environment to ..... the convention.
8. The world ..... many industrial processes which often create pollutants of a kind that do not occur in nature at all.
9. It is arguable that the success of the EMS provided a major stimulus in the formulation and subsequent ..... of the Single European Act.
10. Parliamentary democracies, within France, governments allowed the ..... of a private, alongside the public, broadcasting sector.

#### 42.4 Correct mistakes in the following sentences if necessary.

1. Fortunately, there are now a number of assessment instruments designed to utilize of spontaneous speech samples, and some of these suggest coding utterances direct from a tape without the need for transcription.
2. It also suggests that, given the inevitably subjective nature of much decision making within this area, proposed changes to child care law and a procedure should take more account of family rights and due process of law than is the case at the moment.
3. The most recent perhaps is the emergence for terrorism, and not only in, or connected with, Northern Ireland (where incidentally capital punishment is available).
4. That could lead to fully ratification of the Maastricht treaty by Britain shortly afterwards.
5. Its report shows that some 26m tonnes of plastics (excluding textile fibres) consume annually in Western Europe, with the EC accounting for about 23m tonnes.
6. More than 60 stitches now inserted in fragile brows but it is probable that Biggs will never recover from the beating he took from Tyson.
7. Evidently the general itinerant care exercised by Paul and his helpers are supplemented by permanent resident officeholders.
8. The decline at output seems to be coming to an end, so the economy is at or near the trough.

#### 42.5 Replace the italicized words and phrases with their academic synonyms. Change the form of the word where necessary.

*application, automate, consumption, consumed, procedure, secure, simulation, stage, supplement, unify*

**Area 1) usage:** The chip area used by the components of the synchronization algorithm decomposes into the area 2) *spent* by the nodes and their interconnections. The former can be captured by the gate complexity, i.e., the number of gates required to perform the algorithm's computations. It is clear, however, that the number of channels and their bandwidth play a crucial role.

**Communication complexity:** At this 3) *point* Apart from whether two nodes are connected or not, it is of interest how many wires are required. This is well-represented by the bit complexity of an algorithm, i.e., the number of bits it exchanges per time unit between communication partners. Note that while the number of wires can be reduced by means of time division, 4) *this operation* will require 5) *adding* additional memory and computational resources on the receiver's side and increase the communication delay. In any case, it is highly desirable to devise algorithms of (small) constant bit complexity. Moreover, broadcasting the same information to all nodes instead of different information to different receivers is to be preferred, as it allows us 6) *using in the same way* communication buses.

**Stabilization time:** For reasons stated earlier, we would like to minimize the stabilization time. In

particular, it is not good enough to know that an algorithm eventually stabilizes, as the required time might be well above what makes the algorithm 7) *self-stabilizing* in any practical sense. The next step is to think about 8) *imitation* of the process.

**Delays:** As the maximal delay accounts both for the delay incurred by communication as well as computation, it is vital 9) *to protect* the wire. Notwithstanding the fact that the communication delay and computing speed is mostly determined by parameters outside our control (technology, spatial distances, number of nodes, etc.), minimizing the gate complexity and, in particular, the depth of the circuits implementing the nodes' algorithms (that determine the computing delays) is important. Also we have to 10) *consolidate* all the data.

Adapted from: Dolev, D., Függer, M., Posch, M., Schmid, U., Steininger, A., Lenzen, C. (2014). Rigorously modeling self-stabilizing fault-tolerant circuits: an ultra-robust clocking scheme for systems-on-chip. *Journal of Computer and System Science*, 80, 860-861.

### UNIT 43. DESCRIBING CHANGE

to abandon	to enhance	to recover
to acquire	expansion	to refine
to adapt	to fluctuate	to relax
to adjust	fundamental	to restore
to alter	gradual	shift
to amend	impact	sudden
to convert	increasingly	sustainable
development	marked	to transfer
to diminish	to modify	to transform
elimination	perceptible	transition

**Study the highlighted words. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in and the prepositions with which they are frequently used.**

- If the ISI and the Pakistani army were convinced of the security threat emanating from support for various militant groups, they would be much more likely to **abandon** their expansionist policy.
- Ironically, however, restrictive policies designed to protect students from online content take away the very opportunities they need to **acquire** these skills.
- Finally, although popular discourse suggests that migration reflects a failure to **adapt to** climate change, migration is also an adaptive response that will allow migrants, their families, and the communities they move between to cope with the effects of climate change.
- Over time, a well-functioning economy should **adjust to** technological unemployment and the reallocation of income.
- The English philosopher Francis Bacon noted that “things **alter for** the worse spontaneously, if they be not **altered for** the better designedly.”
- It would have been humanly impossible for the early Christians to **alter** the economic

base of the whole Roman Empire.

- Significant moves to achieve this have already been taken by the Library Association, including, as we have seen, its efforts to **amend** Section 28 of the Local Government Act 1988.
- The attempt to **convert from** the Industrial Wage Model of employment **to** the Salary Model is probably beyond the ability of an individual firm to pay.
- According to UK database analyst Martin Butler, disagreement amongst SAG members over common **development** goals and the establishment of labyrinth committee structure has laden the organisation with bureaucracy.
- Nonetheless, the confidence of any other conclusions at this level of analysis is **diminished** by a limited number of studies.
- Therefore, parental participation faces two problems; one is the extent to which each parent can participate in educational policy-making with equity, the other is the **elimination of** possible conflicts between parents and educators.
- Old buildings and streets, well cared for and adapted to today's needs, vastly **enhance** the quality of life.
- A number of possible reasons have been identified for the rapid **expansion of** private sector residential care: the increase in the numbers of very old people, the reduction in long-stay hospital provision, cuts in local authority spending, and finally, the 'perverse incentives' of the social security system that encourages residential rather than community care.
- In the last few years, the price of a barrel of oil has **fluctuated** anywhere between \$40 and an astonishing high of \$145 in 2008.
- A sound knowledge of law is as essential to the professional caterer as is a knowledge of business management and the **fundamental** skills of the profession.
- There cannot be a sharp dividing line, as there can be between one year and the next; the evolution of language is a **gradual** one, as witness the modern divergences between American, Australian and United Kingdom English, and the differences between the everyday languages of Cornwall and Northumberland.
- One of the biggest fears about the **impact of** climate change is that global thresholds will be breached, but the ability to predict such with anything approaching precision is currently beyond ecological science.
- The expected **impact on** students was improved technical reading abilities and higher-order thinking and research skills, leading to increased technological literacy by students as evaluated on a summative course assessment.
- Indoor air quality is **increasingly** recognized as a critical component of public health and as a subject for which comprehensive global data are lacking.
- Signs of clinical depression include: a **marked** change in patterns of eating and sleeping, inability to concentrate, extreme lethargy and deep unhappiness.
- One veteran junior-high science teacher has **modified** his teaching style to capture student capabilities at this level.
- But such a campaign would take years before it had any **perceptible** effect on popular attitudes.
- It became clear that China and other large developing economies had suffered less damage and would **recover** faster than the world's wealthiest countries.

- Our first-year experiences allowed us to reflect and **refine** our approach and schedules and to go deeper in many ways.
- With Chinese companies expanding their stakes in Iran, competitors that have voluntarily pulled out might return, and others might start pressuring their governments to **relax** the sanctions or might skirt them altogether by creeping back into Iran.
- It is not only that homeowners need the increase to allow them to move and to **restore** the equity which they invested; lenders need an appreciation to **restore** the security on their fragile loan books.
- A similar **shift** occurred on attitudes to policies which promote equal opportunities for women and ethnic minorities and the provision of abortion on the National Health Service.
- Thereafter, the divisions between north and south Germany also became fixed and the balance of influence in Germany began to **shift away from** Austria and towards the rising power in the north, Brandenburg-Prussia, under whose aegis Germany was eventually united.
- China is a net importer of energy with a large export sector that would be greatly affected by **sudden**, sharp price increases in energy, which would raise the costs of both production and shipping.
- Such facts speak for themselves and clearly emphasise Richards's (1985) view that there is much to be gleaned from traditional agricultural/agroforestry methods if **sustainable** development is to be achieved in the light of current and projected population growth.
- The 2011 version of Focus on Results (Scott & Perry, 2011) reported that nearly 93,000 students **transferred to** baccalaureate-granting institutions in 2009-2010.
- Local political activity came to be seen as part and parcel of changes taking place within capitalist society as a whole, especially within the capitalist state as it attempts to manage and **transform** a social and economic system in profound crisis.
- The **transition from** a traditional high school library to a learning commons is part of a long-term strategy to prepare students for life in a dynamic and evolving world.

#### 43.1 Rewrite the sentences using the verb formed from the noun in bold.

1. A **modification** of the contents of any computer takes place if, by the operation of any function of the computer any program or data is added to its contents.
2. It might be a natural **fluctuation** in the Earth's temperature, or even the result of the growth of the human and animal population.
3. Minor sales of modern art provide no evidence of market **recovery**.
4. The Government of any Member State or the Commission may submit to the Council proposals for the **amendment** of this Treaty.
5. The **conversion** from electrical signals to sound is carried out by the earpiece and the listener receives the information.
6. A contract of marriage entails the **transfer** of bridecattle from the husband to the male next-of-kin of the wife.

### 43.2 Complete the sentences with the suitable prepositions.

1. For the purpose of discussion the impact ..... agriculture ..... environment will initially be examined ..... relation ..... three distinct regions that exemplify developing world environments.
2. It takes time to adjust ..... reforms, but some general observations are now possible ..... the impact ..... market liberalisation..... the architectural profession.
3. In the transition ..... chemicals ..... product the packaging, description and advised usage are critical as the formulation, however sophisticated, will not be able to overcome mis-use or mis-application.
4. The external factors affecting your business are constantly changing and you have in order to survive to adapt ..... these external changes.
5. It was a direct result ..... the move ..... greater political co-operation in Western Europe which had led ..... the creation of the Council of Europe in 1949.
6. The whole progress of mankind ought to have consisted ..... this: the elimination ..... unnecessary work.
7. We see no conflict ..... European integration and an expansion ..... co-operation between the European Community and its neighbours to the East and the West.

### 43.3 Match the words with their synonyms.

- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| 1. fluctuate | A. reform  |
| 2. modify    | B. lessen  |
| 3. amend     | C. wave    |
| 4. acquire   | D. restore |
| 5. diminish  | E. obtain  |
| 6. recover   | F. change  |

### 43.4 Make sentences with the verbs from the previous exercise.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.

### 43.5 Fill in the gaps with the words from the list (some of the words should be used twice):

*fundamenta, transform, gradual, sustainable, modify, enhance, shift, amend, development, adjust, adapt*

This Article describes the map of statutory administrative law through those cross-cutting statutes that apply generally to all federal agencies. It argues that each major statute represents a balance among five **1)** .....values in the relationship between the government and the governed, a balance struck by Congress in a particular historical context and moment in time. These values are accountability, efficiency, transparency, participation, and collaboration. Second, it surveys the current law and practice of both in-person and technology-aided public participation, including recent **2)** ..... through the Open Government Initiative, Open Government Dialogue, and Open Government Directive. Third, it argues that at this moment in history – in light of dramatic

technology-driven changes in transparency – we need to reassess the balance among our five **3)** ..... values to foster more participation and collaboration. In order to **4)** .....those values to foster collaborative governance, it proposes to broaden agency authority to innovate through a Collaborative Governance Act (CGA) that defines public participation to include an increasingly rich variety of deliberative and participatory democratic practices. It proposes to model the CGA in structure on the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act by providing for an agency specialist, broad agency discretion to innovate in the use of participatory processes, and encouraging innovation by limiting judicial review.

Adapted from: Bingham, L. B. (2010). The next generation of administrative law: Building the legal infrastructure for collaborative governance. *Wisconsin Law Review*, 2, 297-356.

This article studies how franchise contracts **5)** ..... to temporal and local conditions in the shadow of the law. I theoretically show that when the law protects franchisees from unequal treatment, the subsequent changes to the franchisees' standards tend to be too rigid, both across stores and over time. To increase flexibility, franchisors should **6)** ..... standards informally when possible, while retaining the authority to **7)** ..... them formally in situations where the franchisees may be tempted to renege, particularly due to free-riding. I also show that when the prohibition of unequal treatment is replaced with a rule-of-reason approach-whereby courts allow unequal contract terms that are economically beneficial-the rule of reason may backfire because it makes any informal agreements less attractive and, hence, harder to sustain. Finally, I provide evidence that, consistent with this model, car manufacturers in Italy use informal compensation to selectively enforce standards and retain the authority to **8)** ..... the standards when intrabrand competition is strong, so that dealers are tempted to free-ride.

Adapted from: Zanarone, G. (2013). Contract adaptation under legal constraints. *Journal of Law, Economics, and Organization*, 29(4), 799-834.

## UNIT 44. EVALUATION AND EMPHASIS

comprehensive	credit to	to be worth
fundamental	validity	to recognize
ground-breaking	invalid	to acknowledge
important	significantly	to be borne out by
misguided	compatible	seminal
significant	contradictory	under / in no circumstances
inadequate	hard evidence	on no account
notable	noteworthy	in no way / by no means

**Study the highlighted words. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in and the prepositions with which they are frequently used.**

- Such programs take a **comprehensive** analysis (more than twenty elements) on each sample in turn, and compare it with perhaps a hundred to two hundred other samples to try to find a close 'match'.

- Unfortunately there are still many people who think it is nothing but a fringe event, an extra little treat grafted onto their work without need for **fundamental** or organizational change.
- There's one quite sort of **ground breaking** paper that obviously there's a lot in that people don't agree with but it was quite an important paper in terms of er in terms of feminist linguistics and feminism in general.
- Accountants also have an **important** role to play in ensuring that green taxes – such as the much-discussed carbon tax – are designed and administered efficiently.
- A **misguided** attempt to bombard the Castle with rocks conveyed by magically controlled Wyverns failed spectacularly in 1513, while demonstrating the accuracy and numbers of the undead archers within the towers of the Castle.
- Incidental, but **significant** for environmental change, is the effect that the Aswan Dam has had on the fertility of the land situated in the lower reaches of the Nile.
- Problems may have been built into the original design through **the inadequate** protection of timber from ground moisture, lack of ventilation or roof-slopes which were insufficiently steep to drain away all rainwater.
- The most **notable** recipe, in historical terms, is mostarda di cremona, a 17th-century grape marmalade, made with whole grains and crystalised fruit, it is more of a hot-and-sweet preserve and good with bollito.
- The achievements made to date are impressive and are a **credit** to the individual skills, determination and enthusiasm of everyone in the Group.
- Their claim has even less **validity** now that BBC Enterprises produces and pays for training videos by itself, with no broadcast element.
- However, the test for a dummy must be carried out during direct processing to guard against an **invalid** key being processed.
- It is **worth noting** that the property of 'gratuity', discussed above in connection with allosteric enzymes, applies also to hormonal and nervous conduction.
- It indicates also, however, that male family members can have an impact on non admission where females do not, and that this was **significantly** greater with GP referrals.
- It is also interesting, though, that this tends to place working-class women in a **contradictory** position: their working classness disappears or is represented in a negative way as a threat to their femininity
- However, this judgment embodies a conception of individual rationality which is quite **compatible** with the individualist case, and thus obscures the point that holist explanations, while they may be complemented by individualist ones, need not be.
- In consequence the recounting of the rise of hereditary surnames is of basic worth, and the sections on the names of married women and bondsmen are **seminal**.
- Something which as the Argentines were **in no circumstances** going to settle for and anybody could have told them that, and anybody knew that.
- The first was that the estimates of risk of death from cancer which are used to predict for radiation work – mainly from A-bomb victims – seem to **be borne out by these early results**.
- In **no way** can library suppliers be expected to promote a full range of material – not just commercially attractive titles, but also small, low-cost titles from obscure publishers which offer the supplier low profit margins.

- The balance between gaining and losing is by no means even; many infrequent users of search are seen as prime poaching grounds, whereas companies constantly recruiting may not necessarily be losing people, but experiencing rapid growth.
- Though **hard evidence** linking any such programme to decreased AIDS transmission is difficult to pin down, Tacoma's health officials believe that their system has cut 'unsafe' injections by half.
- Indeed, the extent to which the Situationist influence has flourished in the spheres of art and popular culture is **noteworthy** and contrasts with the absence of the movement's influence in other domains.
- As a general rule data users should give as much information as possible to data subjects about what they propose to do with the data and must on **no account** mislead them.

#### 44.1 Match words with their definitions.

- |                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. misguided      | a) to express recognition of                 |
| 2. inadequate     | b) of broad scope or content                 |
| 3. compatible     | c) providing a basis for further development |
| 4. seminal        | d) based or acting on error                  |
| 5. validity       | e) able to exist together harmoniously       |
| 6. acknowledge    | f) legal soundness or force                  |
| 7. contradictory  | g) to accept or be aware of                  |
| 8. noteworthy     | h) deserving notice or attention             |
| 9. recognize      | i) inconsistent                              |
| 10. comprehensive | j) insufficient                              |

#### 44.2. Fill in the gaps with the words from the previous exercise.

1. Although the concept of citizenship as a political and social status and practice has changed since then, and although the legal content has also undergone change, Marshall's analysis remains .....
2. A ..... survey is carried out on screen as to the makeup of the building, what the floors are made of and the dimensions of each room.
3. In opposition to centrally imposed 'local economic strategies', these initiatives of the left explicitly ..... that what is appropriate in one place, may not be of much use in another.
4. .... knowledge of basic factors resulting in excessive or untimely tillage, improper implements, poor use of the right equipment, burning of crop residues, and excessive livestock grazing have all contributed to erosion on cultivated land.
5. But deaths and injuries still occurred, and blame continued to be attached to ineffective, unfocused or ..... practice.
6. For example, the growing of wheat using traditional, non-mechanical techniques is ..... with a wide range of social relations of production.
7. The ..... nature of these statements – media omnipotence and the barrier to it in people's predispositions – merely confirms the difficulty of examining a process as complex as that of mass communication.
8. Particularly ..... support came from the Joint Services Philatelic Consortium which has now raised £100,000 for the Appeal through the sale of philatelic covers.

9. In considering the development of a conscience in the newborn child, the first thing is to ..... that, as far as is known, he is not born with any such facility.
10. The obvious ..... of recuperable readings of many of these nouveaux Romans by applying criteria derived from psychological realism cannot be denied.

#### 44.3 Fill in the gaps with the most suitable adjective.

*Fundamental, important, inadequate, notable, seminal, significant, contradictory*

1. Public transport, in contrast, is something that most people use only if they have to, with ..... exceptions in the cases of some European cities.
2. The reasons for these defects are: ..... materials which are affected by sunlight and abrasion; poor design such as inadequate flashings and complicated openings for chimneys and gutters; and finally, poor workmanship where the operatives and supervisors have received no formal training.
3. Since the historical study of coins began, in the Italian Renaissance, many different methods have been developed, particularly within the last century, and the most ..... of these are considered in the following pages.
4. The only ..... difference that I have observed in the Best Bitter from Newcastle is that it has a much higher level of secondary fermentation in the cellar.
5. Moreover to advocate exposing French tradition to foreign literatures, citing Whitman, Williams, and Pound, as ..... influences, to translate them in addition to David Jones or Basil Bunting, and to deny any allegiance to the French poetic mainstream is received in some circles with incomprehension.
6. Malawi's experience illustrates ..... problems in the complex interweaving of traditional and modern values which coexist in Africa.
7. Ruling class strategies and responses to functional imperatives from an internally ..... mode of production are permanently unstable.

#### 44.4 Fill in the gaps with a suitable expression.

*by no means, no circumstances, no way, on no account*

1. It is quite easy to see, intuitively, that a crack is a nasty dangerous thing to have about the house but it is ..... so obvious that a step can cause a bad stress concentration.
2. The existing copyright notice shall remain and in ..... may the Distributor change, add, take away or otherwise tamper with the videos unless by prior negotiation and written agreement.
3. .... use the airbrakes unless there is time and height to check the actual speed: usually, you will be flying very slowly, and a heavy landing will occur if the airbrakes are used.
4. This is a very appealing theory but scarcely seems to be borne out by the facts; after all, we dream about all sorts of things which in ..... do we wish to experience in real life.
5. This problem is ..... insoluble, but present policies, directed as they are toward economies of scale through individual ownership are, at best, irrelevant to such farmers.

#### 44.5 Correct mistakes where necessary.

1. In other words, community development comes onto the agenda and distributional issues become more significant.
2. Some versions of the miracle story actually attribute the fresco to Sant' Ambrogio himself, although there is a little hard evidence for the saint having been an artist.

3. In our society it has been pointed out that we do not always give due credits to the ladies who provide the refreshments at our meetings, and yet the coffee break is an attractive part of the evenings, the time when we can chat about the talk and other railway topics.
4. Controversy really begins when there are varying views as to whether a house is worth to save.
5. If a restriction is imposed on a model of a particular variable's behaviour, then if that restriction is valid its imposition should not affect the model's success in explaining the variable's behaviour, whereas if the restriction is invalid it should.
6. There was clearly a need for a fundamental reappraisal of future strategies, policies and perhaps even alignments.
7. Although the interviewer stressed that this was a hypothetical situation, in which they would really need to borrow money, 26 per cent spontaneously said that they would at no account even consider borrowing money.
8. The importance of a holistic approach, using both analytical and intuitive methods, is vital, and it is noteworthy that many of the leading figures in the Earth Mysteries field have been trained in both arts and sciences and see the fruitfulness of combining the two approaches.
9. Significant, he also became responsible for the development of the Board's Chapter III provision in rural areas.
10. To the general invalidity of infants' contracts the Common Law recognized the exceptions of contracts for necessities and contracts for the infants' benefit, and these exceptions are not affected by statute.

#### 44.6 Substitute the italicized words with synonyms from the list:

*comprehensible, important, it is noteworthy, misguided, recognized as, seminal, significant, significantly, validity, was in no way*

Peavy and colleagues performed a **1)** 3-year longitudinal study on 52 individuals, who were either cognitively intact or evidencing signs of mild cognitive impairment (MCI). Subjects with existing dementia were excluded. Stress was measured at 6-month intervals by the Life Events and Difficulties Schedule, a semistructured interview that inquires into stressful **2)** important life events in 12 categories. **3)** It is necessary to say, a rating of "high stress" was given if there was at least one event in the preceding period rated as high intensity by a professional examiner.

Subjects also underwent annual neurological and neuropsychological assessments, including the Rating Scale and new learning measures from the Wechsler Memory Scale. Multiple linear regression analyses with high **4)** proved accuracy were undertaken with individual rates of cognitive change as the predicted variable. Age, education, gender, and mood status did not account for a **5)** significant portion of variance. **6)** Crucial to mention, among those with MCI, high stress levels were **7)** associated with accelerated cognitive decline across the Rating Scale total and memory subscales, but not other memory instruments. In contrast, high stress among normal subjects **8)** wasn't associated with cognitive decline. This partially **9)** unsuccessful study undertaken on a small sample underscores the synergistic effects of high stress and existing cognitive impairment and highlights the importance of careful baseline testing, because the inadvertent inclusion of subjects with MCI in ostensibly normal cohorts may introduce a serious confound. It is possible that the 3-year follow-up period may not have been long enough for more **10)** productive results. The design did not rule out the possibility that coping with eroding cognitive acuity in the MCI group was causally related to stressful events. For example, evolving cognitive dysfunction could hypothetically have led to financial difficulties significant enough to be rated as a high-stress event in a given subject.

Adapted from: Greenberg, M. S., Tanev, K., Marin, M.-F., Pitman, R. K. (2014, June). Stress, PTSD, and dementia. *Alzheimer's & Dementia*, 10(3), 155–165.

#### UNIT 45. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION

abstract of the article	in the final/last analysis	review concisely
bring the paper to a close	on balance	stated briefly
conclude	overall picture	summarise
draw a conclusion	precis	summarise the main points
in conclusion	provide a summary of	to put it briefly
in short	recapitulate	to sum up
in summary		

Study the highlighted words and expressions. Pay attention to the contexts they appear in.

- **Stated briefly**, these theories argued that employees would demonstrate high levels of effort and performance if their social and intellectual growth needs were met in addition to the desire for mere financial reward.
- **To recapitulate briefly**, it need not be shown that the person fighting intended to put bystanders (if there are any) in fear by what he does.
- **On balance**, the large families left just enough people alive to keep the total population at a steady size.
- **In short**, how we think about the way in which psychological processes, like visual perception, are carried out determines how we study the visual parts of the brain.
- **In summary**, this book is a worthy attempt to satisfy an important need but the serious reader probably better served by reading some of the excellent reviews and a selection of key papers from the recent literature.
- **To conclude**, it would be useful to reconsider these categories in the light of the preceding discussion.
- In order to provide a practical **precis** a different system of classification will be used, but the reader wishing to explore the material presented here in more depth can rapidly extend his or her reading list by reference to the codifying articles already mentioned.

#### 45.1 Match the words (1-10) with their definitions (a-j).

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. Abstract     | a) repeat or give a summary of what has already been said, decided, etc.                   |
| 2. Brief        | b) a short piece of writing containing the main ideas in a document                        |
| 3. Concise      | c) using few words   |
| 4. Conclusion   | d) giving only the information that is necessary and important, using few words            |
| 5. On balance   | e) including all the things or people that are involved in a particular situation; general |
| 6. Overall      | f) after considering all the information   |
| 7. Précis       | g) the end of something such as a speech or a piece of writing                             |
| 8. Recapitulate |  |
| 9. Report       |  |

- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| 10. Summary | h) a short statement that gives only the main points of something, not the details                       |
|             | i) an official document written by a group of people who have examined a particular situation or problem |
|             | j) a short version of a speech or a piece of writing that gives the main points or ideas                 |

#### 45.2 Match the words in the two columns to form collocations.

- |               |                    |
|---------------|--------------------|
| 1. brief      | a) a conclusion    |
| 2. bring      | b) analysis        |
| 3. draw       | c) aspects         |
| 4. final      | d) briefly         |
| 5. key        | e) concisely       |
| 6. main       | f) points          |
| 7. overall    | g) situation       |
| 8. review     | h) summary         |
| 9. summarise  | i) the main points |
| 10. to put it | j) to a close      |

#### 45.3 Fill in the gaps with the most appropriate words.

- Let me just ..... what we've decided so far.
- ..... summary, this was a disappointing performance.
- I am going to present you a/an ..... of the report.
- On ....., the company has had a successful year.
- The book ..... all aspects of elections.
- To bring my speech to a/an ....., I want to thank everybody for listening attentively.
- His novels belong to a great but vanished age. They are, in ....., old-fashioned.
- We can safely ..... some conclusions from their discussion.
- To sum ....., there are three main ways of tackling the problem.
- It can be useful to write a short ..... of your argument first.

#### 45.4 Divide the following expressions into a) summarizing, b) conclusion; c) recapitulating.

- In short, ...
- Stated briefly, ...
- To bring the paper to a close, ...
- To recap, ...
- In this essay, I have attempted to review ...
- In conclusion, ...
- To summarise, ...

#### 45.5 Identify means of summarizing, recapitulating and concluding in the text below.

Social scientists have long criticized American voters for being “unsophisticated” in the way they acquire and use political information. The low level of political sophistication leaves them vulnerable to manipulation by political “elites,” whose sway over voters is deemed incontrovertible and often decisive. In this book, Peter Nardulli challenges the conventional wisdom that citizens are “manageable fools,” with little capacity to exercise independent judgment in the voting booth. Rather, he argues, voters are eminently capable of playing an efficacious role in democratic politics

and of routinely demonstrating the ability to evaluate competing stewards in a discriminating manner. Nardulli's book offers a cognitively based model of voting and uses a normal vote approach to analyzing local-level election returns. It examines the entire sweep of United States presidential elections in the democratic era (1828 to 2000), making it the most encompassing empirical analysis of presidential voting to date. Nardulli's analysis separates presidential elections into three categories: those that produce a major, enduring change in voting patterns, those that represent a short-term deviation from prevailing voting patterns, and those in which the dominant party receives a resounding endorsement from the electorate. These "disequilibrating" elections have been routine in American electoral history, particularly after the adoption of the Progressive-Era reforms. Popular Efficacy in the Democratic Era provides a dramatically different picture of mass-elite linkages than most prior studies of American democracy, and an image of voters as being neither foolish nor manageable. Moreover, it shows why party elites must take proactive steps to provide for the core political desires of voters.

Adapted from: Nardulli, P. F. (2013). *Popular Efficacy in the Democratic Era: A Reexamination of Electoral Accountability in the United States*. Princeton University Press, 1828-2000.

#### 45.6 Match the parts of the text (1-6) with the headings (a-f).

1. Background
2. Specifically
3. Purpose
4. Method
5. Results
6. Conclusions

a) Off-shore delivery of 'badged' courses (Clark and Clark, 2000); outside experts to deliver on-campus courses (Burton and Nesbit, 2002); and blocks of 'uninterrupted' research time (Burton and Nesbit, 2002). For student outcomes, research indicates little detriment (for a review, see, Daniel, 2000). However, results are contaminated by selection bias. Specifically, intensive courses attract older, more motivated and better prepared students (Caskey, 1994; Christy, 1991; and Smith, 1988; all cited in Daniel, 2000). Thus, detrimental effects could be obscured by 'better' students.

b) Results from the student data show concerning trends; specifically they believe that intensive courses require less time to complete, encourage less reading and result in less learning but can earn them higher grades. While analysis of actual marks does not show a significant gain, the fact that staff also believe that students are learning less and that assessments differ between the two delivery formats raises concerns.

c) Fourth year courses in the Australian School of Petroleum are taught in Intensive formats, with a semester's material presented over a several consecutive days. While intensive courses provide access and opportunity to non-traditional students needing to balance family, work and study (Curtis, 2000), they also offer economic and pragmatic benefits for universities.

d) Surveys were delivered to 44 current and past Australian School of Petroleum engineering students, who had all undertaken both semesterised and intensive courses, and 21 university staff. These elicited opinions regarding the two delivery methods – including time requirements, required reading, expected grades, learning and fatigue. Data was interpreted in light of analyses of student

marks across their degree program to determine whether the methods produced equivalent outcomes.

e) Given increased use of intensive teaching, there is a need to identify any differences between delivery modes, including potential benefits and drawbacks, so as to inform engineering (and more general, university-wide) teaching practices and provide the best opportunities for student learning.

f) While it may be possible for academics to deliver a course's material over a short period, it seems that students regard intensive courses as a short-cut and do less work than they would in a semesterised course. A secondary concern, arising from student's responses, is fatigue. It is well-known that fatigue undermines learning and performance (see, e.g., Kahol et al, 2008) and the fact that the majority of respondents felt fatigued and unable to concentrate at the end of an intensive course – when the most complex concepts are presented and overall integration is required – bodes ill for retention. While further research is needed, the extension of learning support mechanisms beyond the immediate teaching period seems a viable means of limiting adverse effects of intensive delivery. Given that economic and pragmatic pressures are likely to result in increased use of intensive teaching formats, we need to ensure that their use is not undermining student learning opportunities and outcomes; and understand any limitations so that these can, through appropriate curriculum design, be counteracted.

Adapted from: Welsh, M. (2012). Intensive teaching modes: Benefits, drawbacks and directions forward. In L. Mann & S. Daniel (Eds.), *Profession of Engineering Education: Advancing Teaching, Research and Careers, The 23<sup>rd</sup> Annual Conference of the Australasian Association for Engineering Education 2012*, 1096-1102.

## RESOURCE BANK

**Recommendations Note:** all the abstracts in this section come from academic journals and contain lexical units studied in this coursebook, thus, they can be used for self-study or extra practice at the lessons.

We study the statistics of record-breaking events in daily stock prices of 366 stocks from the Standard and Poor's 500 stock index. Both the record events in the daily stock prices themselves and the records in the daily returns are discussed. In both cases we try to describe the record statistics of the stock data with simple theoretical models. The daily returns are compared to i.i.d. RVs and the stock prices are modeled using a biased random walk, for which the record statistics are known. These models agree partly with the behavior of the stock data, but we also identify several interesting deviations. Most importantly, the number of records in the stocks appears to be systematically decreased in comparison with the random walk model. Considering the autoregressive AR(1) process, we can predict the record statistics of the daily stock prices more accurately. We also compare the stock data with simulations of the record statistics of the more complicated GARCH(1,1) model, which, in combination with the AR(1) model, gives the best agreement with the observational data. To better understand our findings, we discuss the survival and first-passage times of stock prices on certain intervals and analyze the correlations between the individual record events. After recapitulating some recent results for the record statistics of ensembles of  $N$  stocks, we also present some new observations for the weekly distributions of record events.

Adapted from: Wergen, G. (2014, February 15). Modeling record-breaking stock prices. *Physica A: Statistical Mechanics and its Applications*, 396, 114-133.

\*\*\*\*\*

Safety and health of workers potentially being at risk from explosive atmospheres are regulated by separate regulations (ANSI/AIHA in USA and ATEX in the European Union). The ANSI/AIHA does not require risk assessment whereas it is compulsory for ATEX. There is no standard method to do that assessment. For that purpose we have applied the explosion Layer of Protection Analysis (ExLOPA), which enables semi-quantitative risk assessment for process plants where explosive atmospheres occur. The ExLOPA is based on the original work of CCPS for LOPA taking into account an explosion accident scenario at workplace. That includes typical variables appropriate for workplace explosion like occurrence of the explosive atmosphere, the presence of effective ignition sources, activity of the explosion prevention and mitigation independent protection layers as well as the severity of consequences. All those variables are expressed in the form of qualitative linguistic categories and relations between them are presented using expert based engineering knowledge, expressed in the form of appropriate set of rules. In this way the category of explosion risk may be estimated by the semi-quantitative analysis. However, this simplified method is connected with essential uncertainties providing over or under estimation of the explosion risk and may not provide real output data. In order to overcome this problem and receive more detailed quantitative results, the fuzzy logic system was applied. In the first stage called fuzzification, all linguistic categories of the variables are mapped by fuzzy sets. In the second stage, the number of relation between all variables of analysis are determined by the enumerative combinatorics and the set of the 810 fuzzy rules "IF-THEN" is received. Each rule enables determination of the fuzzy risk level for a particular accident scenario. In the last stage, called defuzzification, the crisp value of final risk is obtained using a centroid method. The final result of the risk presents a contribution of each risk category represented by the fuzzy sets (A, TA, TNA and NA) and is therefore more precise and readable than the traditional approach producing one category of risk only. Fuzzy logic gives a possibility of

better insights into hazards and safety phenomena for each explosion risk scenario. It is not possible to receive such conclusions from the traditional ExLOPA calculation results. However it requires the application of computer-aided analyses which may be partially in conflict with a simplicity of ExLOPA. The practical example provides a comparison between the traditional results obtained by ExLOPA and by fuzzy ExLOPA methods.

Adapted from: Fisher, W. P., Stenner, A. J. (2011, April). Application of fuzzy logic to explosion risk assessment. *International Journal of Multiple Research Approaches*, 5(1), 89-103.

\*\*\*\*\*

Introduction: Rural background is an acknowledged predictor of later rural medical practice. This study aimed to explore why only small numbers of high school students from rural South Australia seek entry to the University of Adelaide Medical School. Method: Questionnaires were designed to explore the interest in, knowledge of and attitudes about studying medicine of rural high school students, their parents and their careers counsellors. A stratified sample of 15 high schools in rural South Australia was selected. Data were collected from all participants on perceptions and knowledge of the entry processes and subject requirements for studying medicine. Student participants were also asked about their interest in studying medicine and becoming a doctor. Results: Four hundred and sixty-one rural year 11 and 12 students, 512 parents of rural year 11 and 12 students, and 12 rural high school careers advisors returned useable data. Students, parents and career advisors were found to hold inaccurate perceptions of the minimum Tertiary Entrance Rank, and they incorrectly believed prerequisite subjects were required in order to study medicine at the University of Adelaide. Analysis identified a group of students interested in a career as a doctor but who had never considered studying medicine. The majority of students who had seriously considered studying medicine reported a lack of knowledge of admission processes and the requirements for studying medicine. Among students who found becoming a doctor appealing, those who had never considered medicine had less confidence regarding and knowledge of requirements and entry processes into medical courses than those who had. Conclusions: Some keen rural students have inadequate or inaccurate information about medical courses and admissions processes, which will deter them from applying to study medicine. Another group of students were identified who were attracted to a medical career but had not sought information on entry to a university undergraduate medical course. Both groups might be encouraged to progress their application to a medical school through 'academic detailing visits' to rural high schools, targeting medical careers promotion and provision of accurate and timely information on applying for and studying medicine.

Adapted from: Hoggan, B., Laven, G., Newbury, J. W., Laurence, C., Ryan, V., Baillie, S. Baker, F. (2009, October). Rural student entry into a medical course: a South Australian rural high school perspective. *Rural & Remote Health*, 9(4), 1-10.

\*\*\*\*\*

The article focuses on the study which explores value of fraternities and sororities for students and institutions in the U.S. It states the negative effects of fraternity membership on measures of critical thinking, reading comprehension, and achievement during first year of college. It notes that detrimental effects diminished to non-significance by end of fourth year. It mentions the recommendations on how campus employees, policy makers, and alumni work with fraternities and sororities.



Adapted from: Biddix, P. (2014). Introduction. *ASHE Higher Education Report*, 39(6), 1-12.

\*\*\*\*\*

For over two decades, Japanese politicians and bureaucrats have struggled to resurrect a lifeless economy. With the 1990s marred by crippling financial crisis, a spate of corporate insolvencies, ongoing scandals in Japan's premier economic ministries, rising unemployment and low to negative growth, policymakers responded with successive legislative reforms aimed at restructuring public administration and private governance of the economy. The Big Bang financial reforms, large-scale reform of Japanese corporate law, and a restructured bureaucracy are representative examples of this reform effort.

Adapted from: Wolff, L. (2013). Litigiousness in Japan: Land of the rising law suit? *Pandora's Box*, 79-83.

\*\*\*\*\*

The year 2012 marked 40 years since the introduction of the Child Care Act 1972 and the federal government introduced financial support for the provision of childcare services in Australia. Significant changes have occurred in social, political and theoretical contexts of early childhood education and care (ECEC) during this time. Bringing these to life, this paper investigates archival data of key changes in ECEC in association with oral histories of staff, parents and children associated with The Gowrie Qld during the years 1972-2012. With narrative analysis considered alongside historical information, two dominant issues emerge as integral to ECEC in the past, now and the future. These are: 1) what constitutes effective teaching and learning in the educational program; and 2) professional expectations in ECEC. Building an historical picture, this paper provides for critical reflection on the past to inform current and future practices.

Adapted from: Theobald, M., Cobb-Moore, C., Irvine, S. (2013, December). A snapshot of 40 years in early childhood education and care through oral histories. *Australasian Journal of Early Childhood*, 38(4), 107-115.

\*\*\*\*\*

This paper aims to identify student preferences for room attributes at university halls of residence. A sample of 152 students at one university in the UK indicated their willingness to pay (WTP) to upgrade various elements of their room and living area. The results indicate that students are willing to pay most for attributes affecting their privacy, followed by convenience-related attributes. Differences between students were found based on their gender and where they spent most of their life. Some implications for the management of halls of residence are presented. In addition, issues concerning the format of questions posed in hospitality research are discussed.

Adapted from: Poria, Y., Oppewal, H. (2002, December). Student preferences for room attributes at university halls of residence: An application of the willingness to pay technique. *Tourism & Hospitality Research*, 4(2), 116-123.

\*\*\*\*\*

Purpose. The purpose of the article is to analyze the security level of the information processed in an automated electronic document management system for universities and students working with

the United State Electronic Database on Education (USEDE). Methodology. For the information security risk analysis within the investigated system we have used qualitative methods, which allowed us to rank probable incidents that may arise while working with USEDE, and identify those ones that require treatment. Findings. The analysis identified the most critical threats to the information that is processed in the USEDE automated system. In addition, during the investigation the existing regulatory documents, in the area of information security, were examined, and this helped to define the requirements to the protection system. The recommendations on the formulation of the functional information security profile for the construction of an integrated information security system were suggested. Originality. Scientific innovation consists in developing recommendations for unambiguous identification and authentication of university entrants during electronic registration of their applications in personal electronic office within automated system USEDE. Practical value. The experimental system "Electronic entry" introduced in 2011, after certain modernization in 2012 has turned into a comprehensive system of electronic registration for the university entrants, who now don't have to attend university personally to apply the documents for participation in the competition. The collection, verification, processing and data protection performed in USEDE, which is considered as a special case of electronic document management system. The suggested solutions will improve the effectiveness of information protection facilities, including personal data that circulate in the automated system USEDE.

Adapted from: Babenko, T. V., Tretiak, O. M., Kruchinin, O. V., Tymofieiev, D. S. (2012). Information security problems of educational electronic information resources. *Scientific bulletin of national mining university*, 5, 101-105.

\*\*\*\*\*

Using Belgian microdata, we assess the impact, on a hedonic regression, of the distortions arising from the choice of either a specific zoning system or the delineation of the study area. We also evaluate the biases that arise when spatial effects are not accounted for. Given that the dependent variable is interval-coded, controlling for spatial dependence in this context is challenging. We address this problem with two alternative strategies. Firstly, we use the Gibbs Sampling algorithm to estimate spatial econometric models which extends the interval regression model. A major drawback of this approach is that the implied estimation is prone to the endogeneity biases inherent to our hedonic regression model. To circumvent the endogeneity issues triggered by the first estimation strategy, we also use a two-stage estimation procedure with locational fixed effects. In all specifications, results are sensitive to the Modifiable Areal Unit Problem (MAUP) and to the choice of the delineation of the study area. Moreover, they confirm the existence of substantive spatial dependence. Conversely to the previous results with a negative elasticity for the percentage of the area covered by agriculture and a positive elasticity for the potential accessibility to jobs, the second approach implies opposite effects for those two variables. This indicates that dwellings close to agricultural areas and with a lower accessibility to the main employment centers are highly demanded and that endogeneity biases are not negligible.

Adapted from: Bala, A. P., Peeters, D. T. (2014). Spatial issues on a hedonic estimation of rents in Brussels. *Journal of Housing Economics September*, 25, 104-123.

\*\*\*\*\*

The vaccine, which the US already is stockpiling in the event of a pandemic, was given to 451 healthy adults between the ages 18 and 64, making it the largest such study to date. A pandemic, or widespread outbreak, could occur if the virus mutated to the point that it was easily

spread from person to person. So far, it has not.

Of the participants given two shots of the highest dose of the vaccine 28 days apart, only 54% of them had adequate protection from the virus when researchers tested their blood for antibody response. Not all participants were given the same dosage.

Researchers were trying to determine if the vaccine is safe and what dosage would provide sufficient protection from the virus should it become pandemic. The ongoing clinical trials are being funded by the National Institutes of Health. Smaller studies have shown the vaccine is safe and well tolerated by children and the elderly. "Mild pain at the injection site was the most common adverse event for all doses of vaccine," the study found.

But the study, published in the March 30 edition of the New England Journal of Medicine, shows that while the shot is safe, only about half of those receiving the highest dose of the vaccine – 90 micrograms – produced enough antibodies to stave off H5N1 bird flu, if they were exposed.

The seasonal flu shot, by comparison, provides adequate protection in 70 to 90% of those receiving one 15-microgram dose of the vaccine. "We recognize these are lower response rates than you would see in a normal flu vaccine," Dr. John Treanor told reporters in a telephone briefing Tuesday. Treanor is director of the University of Rochester's Vaccine and Treatment Evaluation Unit and lead author of the study. Dr. Anthony Fauci, director of the NIH's National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, which funded the research, concurred with Treanor. "It's a bit of a muted good news, but we have a long way to go," he said.

Because the required dose is so high and two shots are needed, the nation's H5N1 vaccine stockpile of about 8 million doses is enough for about 4 million people. "We have to hold on to this vaccine and work on a new vaccine," said Dr. William Schaffner, of Vanderbilt University's School of Medicine, who was on the data safety monitoring board for this vaccine. He added that the vaccine, though imperfect, provides a foundation for the development of other vaccines as the virus mutates.

Because the supply is limited, those manufacturing the vaccine and caring for the sick will likely get the first inoculations in the event of a pandemic, Fauci said. Manufacturers can't make more of the vaccine, which takes six months, until the companies finish producing seasonal flu vaccine for the 2006-2007 season, he said. "It may not protect against infection but could have a stop-gap effect in spread of disease," Fauci said, emphasizing that the current vaccine is meant for a pre-pandemic situation.

If the virus were to change in a way that made it easily transmissible from person to person, then a new vaccine based on that strain would need to be developed. At this point, the deadly H5N1 virus that's infected millions of birds worldwide is not easily transmitted from person to person. Worldwide, 186 people are known to have been infected with H5N1, of which 105 have died, according to the World Health Organization.

Adapted from: Study: Bird-flu vaccine safe, but only partly effective (2005, September). International Journal of Diversity in Organisations, Communities & Nations, 16-20.

\*\*\*\*\*

Studies on the International Students' Adjustment Process to U.S. Writing Standards through Bourdieu Laura (Violeta) Colombo, University of Maryland Baltimore County, United States of America Abstract: In this work I will apply Bourdieu's concepts in the analysis of research on international students' adjustment process to the U.S. academic writing standards. It is my purpose to determine whether or not studies on this field have taken into account the hierarchy and power relations in the academic field that influence the students' adjustment process. I will conclude that regardless scholars recognize the arbitrariness in academic writing standards and propose the explicit teaching of these conventions, these phenomenon remains being analyzed as a one-way

process. By doing this, not only different voices but also different ways of approaching the social reality are muted. Further research is needed on how international students modify the academic community.

Adapted from: Wingate, U., Tribble, C. (2012, June). The best of both worlds? Towards an English for Academic Purposes. *Studies in Higher Education*, 37(4), 481–495.

\*\*\*\*\*

This article is a review of two dominant approaches to academic writing instruction in higher education, English for Academic Purposes (EAP), which is used internationally, and Academic Literacies, which has become an influential model in the UK. The review was driven by a concern that Academic Literacies has been mainly focused on the situations of 'non-traditional' students, and has not sufficiently acknowledged the theoretical and pedagogical potential of EAP for developing a mainstream instructional model. Another concern was that EAP is too focused on the needs of non-native speakers of English and has, therefore, failed to make an impact on mainstream writing instruction. The aim of this article is to critically examine both approaches and to identify shared principles that can be used for developing relevant writing support programmes for students from all backgrounds at UK universities and elsewhere.

Adapted from: Everett, R. F. (2014, September). A Crack in the Foundation: Why SWOT Might Be Less Than Effective in Market Sensing Analysis. *Journal of Marketing and Management*, 1(1), 58-78.

\*\*\*\*\*

The effectiveness of Market Sensing programs relies on the ability to both explore markets with unbiased curiosity and focus sensing efforts where there are the greatest possibilities of success. Fortunately, strategic analysis models such as SWOT already exist to assist in achieving a balance between open exploration and efficient focus. Unfortunately, these models, specifically SWOT, are frequently poorly understood and/or misused. The research discussed in this article shows that a major problem with SWOT Analysis is that the texts used in business schools to teach this tool are, with a couple of exceptions, either insufficient in their presentation of SWOT or just plain wrong! The implication for those conducting or managing Market Sensing programs is that it is dangerous to assume that even trained business analysts will use tools such as SWOT correctly, and that incorrect use can bias or even invalidate Market Sensing insights.

Adapted from: Cordell, D. M., Langdon, T. P., Lemoine, C. (2008, November). Academic Research That Is Relevant to Financial Service Professionals. *Journal of Financial Service Professionals*, 62(6), 36-44.

## KEYS

### UNIT 1

#### 1.1

1 f	3 a	5 e	7 c
2 d	4 h	6 b	8 g

1.2 Students' own answers.

#### 1.3

1 a	3 c	5 g	7 h	9 f
2 d	4 e	6 j	8 a	10 i

#### 1.4

1 for; on	3 in; to	5 for	7 for	9 of
2. at	4 into	6 –	8 –	10 for

#### 1.5

1 complete a qualification	5 admission as a legal	8 work experience
2 entry level lawyers	practitioner	9 preparation for a placement.
3 be eligible to be admitted	6 practical requirements	10 recruitment opportunity
4 accredited course	7 certify to being	

### UNIT 2

#### 2.1

1 j	3 f	5 a	7 c / d	9 h	11 k
2 i	4 g	6 c	8 b	10 e	

#### 2.2

1 for	3 –	5 after	7 in
2 –	4 on; on; in	6 on	8 to

#### 2.3

1 h	3 e	5 g	7 f	9 i
2 b	4 d	6 j	8 a	10 c

#### 2.4

1 institution	3 behaviour	5 cooperative	7 retention	9 incivility
2 staff	4 residence	6 lectures	8 higher	10 education

### UNIT 3

#### 3.1

1 e	3 f	5 c	7 a
2 h	4 b	6 d	8 g

#### 3.2

1 PhD	3 sophomore year	5 be related to	7 retention
2 first-year college students / freshmen	4 hypothesized	6 persist	

### UNIT 4

#### 4.1

1 b	3 g	5 d	7h	9 a	11 k
2 f	4 e	6 c	8 i	10 j	

#### 4.2

1 c	3 h	5 g	7 i	9 d
2 j	4 b	6 e	8 a	10 f

4.3 Students' own answers.

#### 4.4

As more universities become interested in, and engaged with, sustainability, there has been a growing need to assess how their curricula addresses sustainable development and its myriad issues. Different tools and assessment exercises have looked at course descriptors; however, the influence of the number of students enrolled on courses, or the relative weight in credits of the courses in respect of the degrees, has not been explored. The paper compares, with the help of t-tests, three hypotheses developed to investigate the effect of these two influences. The analysis was done using the results from an updated version of the Sustainability Tool for Assessing Universities' Curricula Holistically (STAUNCH®) for the Bachelor and Master programmes from the Faculty of Business and the Faculty of Environment of the University of Leeds. The analysis shows that the results are not statistically dissimilar. Nonetheless, the curricula assessment (including the number of students enrolled and the number of credits) can help to better understand where the university's courses and programmes are, and how they could be changed to become more sustainability oriented, and, ultimately, to have the greatest impact to help make societies more sustainable.

Adapted from: Lozano, R., Young, W. (2013, June). Assessing sustainability in university curricula: exploring the influence of student numbers and course credits. *Learning for sustainable development in regional networks, Journal of Cleaner Production*, 49, 134-141.

### UNIT 5

#### 5.1

1 a	3 h	5 e	7 b	9 j
2 d	4 f	6 c	8 i	10 g

#### 5.2

1 brainstorming	3 speed	5 loan	7 wander	9 draft
2 blank	4 mnemonic	6 cramming	8 meeting	10 revising

#### 5.3

1 Previous studies	5 Importantly
2 including self-testing and rereading	6 than were high performers
3 but largely for monitoring memory	7 but especially low performers
4 about their study habits	8 self-testing, rereading, and scheduling of study

## UNIT 6

### 6.1

1 a	3 g	5 f	7 b	9 j
2 h	4 d	6 c	8 e	10 i

### 6.2

1 Distance courses	5 submitting / assignments	8 develop a sense
2 Constructing knowledge	6 Conduct / tutorials	9 posted messages
3 provided / feedback	7 Taking quizzes	10 sets tasks
4 moderated / tutorial discussions		

### 6.3

1 courses	3 geographic	5 provide	7 indicate	9 lack
2 overcome	4 enrolled	6 reasons	8 time	10 influences

## UNIT 7

### 7.1

1 b	5 i	9 j
2 g	6 a	10 d
3 c	7 h	
4 f	8 e	

### 7.2

1 scope	5 theme	9 awareness
2 issue	6 pattern	10 subject
3 case	7 aspects	
4 principle	8 topics	

### 7.3

1 d	4 c
2 b	5 e
3 a	

### 7.4

1 issues	4 topic
2 theme	5 theory
3 subject	

### 7.5

1 of, for, for	3 on	5 beyond, of	7 into	9 on
2 on, of	4 of	6 for	8 of	10 of

### 7.6

1 collaboration	3 opportunities	5 availability	7 assessments	9 cues
2 determinant	4 insights	6 properties	8 explanations	10 awareness

## UNIT 8

### 8.1

1 e	3 c	5 a
2 b	4 f	6 d

### 8.2

1 distinguish	4 establish
2 effect	5 illustrate
3 support	

### 8.3

1 b	4 a
2 b	5 b
3 a	

### 8.4

1 out	3 on
2 of / for	4 for

### 8.5

a. topics	d. theory
b. Principle	e. model
c. issues	f. theme

### 8.6

a. approach	e. aspect
b. issues	f. case
c. pattern	g. scope
d. effects	h. awareness

### 8.7

1 challenge a theory	5 collect data	9 broaden the scope of
2 conduct an experiment / carry out	6 (the) problem awareness	research
an experiment	7 important issues	10 essay topics
3 regular pattern	8 critical assessment	
4 account for (some) actions		

### 8.8

1 involving	4 examines	7 are discussed	10 understanding
2 calculate	5 include	8 are addressed	
3 be / debated	6 be considered	9 monitoring	

## UNIT 9

### 9.1

1 d	5 c	9 f
2 j	6 b	10 g
3 i	7 e	
4 a	8 h	

### 9.2

1 j	5 g	9 i
2 e/ a	6 f	10 c
3 d	7 b	
4 a /e	8 h	

### 9.3

1 to	5 of
2 to	6 to
3 to	7 of
4 to/for	

### 9.4

1 Separated	4 quantitative	7 multiple	10 precise
2 mixed	5 different	8 substantive	
3 qualitative	6 uniform	9 new	

## UNIT 10

### 10.1

1 relatively	4 largely
2 considerably	5 primarily
3 particularly	

### 10.2

1 Relatively / comparatively	4 Primarily / mainly
2 Particularly / especially	5 Largely / mostly
3 Considerably / significantly	

### 10.3

1 c	4 e
2 a	5 b
3 d	

### 10.4

1 generally – specifically	3 initially – ultimately
2 implicitly – explicitly	4 somewhat – considerably

essentially – secondarily, incidentally

## 10.5 Students' own answers.

### 10.6

1. solely	3. likely	5. largely	7. particularly
2. nearly	4. particularly	6. similarly	

## UNIT 11

### 11.1

1 consists of	5 observe
2 highlight	6 constitute
3 conduct	7 described
4 presented	8 check

### 11.2

1 go through	5 is made up
2 carry out	6 point up
3 put forward	7 set out
4 point out	8 make up

### 11.3 Suggested answers

- 1 ...a protest against the suspect's incarceration.
- 2 ...the necessary close investigation of the facts without the aid of a guardian.
- 3 ...the city of Leningrad...
- 4 ...of a small group of individuals (usually two) sharing a common goal.
- 5 ...the novelty of the research.
- 6 ...the key ideas without going into too much detail.
- 7 ...deal with certain lacunes in the previous studies of the problem.
- 8 ...your work carefully before handing it out.

### 11.4

1 lying behind	4 were gone into
2 go through	5 went on to
3 was carried out	6 pointing out

## UNIT 12

### 12.1

1 c	3 a	5 e	7 g	9 f
2 j	4 d	6 h	8 i	10 b

### 12.2

1 the bulk	3 excessive	5 considerable	7 reasonable
2 exceeding	4 substantial	6 total	8 fair

### 12.3

1 less and less	3 fewer and fewer	5 fewer and fewer	7 in excess of
2 more or less	4 less and less	6 total no fewer than	8 less and less

**12.4**

1 few                      3 a few                      5 a few                      7 few                      9 a few  
2 little                      4 little                      6 little                      8 a little

**12.5**

1 significant                      3 considerable                      5 large number of                      7 few                      9 substantial  
2 little                      4 more and more                      6 a great deal of                      8 few

**UNIT 13****13.1**

1 d                      3 h                      5 c                      7 f                      9 j  
2 b                      4 i                      6 g                      8 e                      10 a

**13.2**

1 glaring                      3 illuminating                      5 shed light                      7 bombard                      9 maintain a united front  
2 highlight                      4 cast light                      6 elucidate                      8 onslaught                      10 retreat

**13.3**

1 no                      3 no                      5 no                      7 no                      9 no  
2 yes                      4 yes                      6 yes                      8 yes                      10 yes

**13.4**

1 to clarify                      3 shed light on                      5 battle                      7 attack                      9 onslaught  
2 illuminating                      4 elucidate                      6 retreat                      8 bombard                      10 illuminate

**13.5** Students' own answers.

**UNIT 14****14.1**

1 i                      3 k                      5 f                      7 b                      9 c                      11 h  
2 j                      4 d                      6 e                      8 a                      10 g

**14.2**

1 interim                      3 pivotal                      5 unforeseen                      7 heated                      9 intermittent  
2 animated                      4 crucial                      6 preliminary                      8 consistent                      10 intense

**14.3**

9. debate                      considerable  
10. contact                      constant,  
11. element                      conflicting, decisive  
12. energy                      sufficient  
13. phenomenon                      common  
14. results                      conflicting, interim  
15. role                      conflicting, decisive  
16. sample                      random

**14.4**

1 pivotal                      3 animated debate                      5 constituent  
2 heated                      4 interim results                      6 intermittent contact

**14.5** Students' own answers.

**14.6**

1 crucial                      3 animated (heated)                      5 intermittent                      7 interim                      9 samples  
2 preliminary                      4 component                      6 sufficient                      8 pivotal                      10 consistent

**UNIT 15****15.1**

1 c                      4 g                      7 d  
2 f                      5 i                      8 a  
3 b                      6 e                      9 h

**15.2**

adjective	Noun	adverb
inevitable	inevitability	inevitably
specific	specificity, specificness	specifically
explicit	explicitness	explicitly
major	majority	////////////////////
enormous	enormousness	enormously
particular	particularity	particularly

**15.3**

1 common knowledge                      5 considerable difference  
2 relevant data                      6 particular interest  
3 major concern                      7 specific contribution  
4 significant reduction                      8 inevitable outcome

**15.4**

1 complex issues                      4 considerable difference                      7 significant problems  
2 important reasons                      5 particular reference                      8 important implication  
3 important aspect                      6 particular interest

**UNIT 16****16.1**

1 briefly discuss an issue                      4 convincingly demonstrate importance  
2 critically examine facts                      5 correctly identify origin  
3 firmly establish a relationship

**16.2**

1 briefly discuss the issue.                      4 convincingly demonstrate the importance

2 critically examine the facts  
3 firmly establish a relationship

5 correctly identify the origin

**16.3** Students' own answers.

**16.4**

1 at → on  
2 to → with  
3 "about" is an extra word

4 for → with  
5 "about" is an extra word

**16.5**

1 thoroughly  
2 observes  
3 discusses

4 demonstrates  
5 provides  
6 clearly

## UNIT 17

**17.1**

1 h	3 d	5 e	7 c
2 f	4 g	6 b	8 a

**17.2**

1 with the exception of	3 by far	5 in line with
2 on behalf of	4 in most respects	6 in conjunction with

**17.3**

1 in spite of	4 in conjunction with	7 to some extent	10 from then
2 in addition to	5 in most respects.	8 by far	
3 in other words	6 in line with	9 at this stage	

**17.4**

1 C	3 in comparison with	5 C	7 on behalf of
2 from then	4 C	6 with the exception of	8 in terms of

**17.5**

1 in comparison with	3 to some extent	5 in most respects	7 by far
2 on the whole	4 on the basis of	6 in other words	

## UNIT 18

**18.1**

1 on	5 of	8 for
2 with	6 to	9 on
3 from	7 to	10 from
4 on		

**18.2**

1 provide with	3 convince	5 searched
----------------	------------	------------

2 focuses

4 turn to

6 emerges

**18.3**

1 c	3 a	5 g	7 d
2 f	4 h	6 b	8 e

**18.4**

1 on	5 on	9 to	13 to
2 to	6 on	10 from	14 with
3 from	7 by	11 on	
4 on	8 on	12 to	

## UNIT 19

**19.1**

1 for	5 with	8 at
2 of	6 of	9 between
3 on	7 for	10 for
4 into		

**19.2**

- Being part of a larger group will give the Tories more influence on key committees.
- Since 1951 there has been a significant decrease in the labour force participation of older male workers.
- If the logic behind the proposals was accurate, I would have no objection to them.
- The theory's great difficulty is its considerable lack of proof.
- His approach to the management of human resources seems to have made matters worse.
- There has been a tendency to impose new curricula and policies without sufficient preparation of teachers.
- Surrealism was inspired by the Freudian exploration of dreams.
- An inter-university course consisting of lectures, tutorial sessions and laboratory work, followed by a project on an experimental topic.
- Quebec's Liberal premier introduced the new law in response to a ruling from the United Nations Human-Rights Committee.
- In London the 1976 Strategic Plan was overturned and its emphasis on social housing and industry was abandoned.

**19.3**

1 into	3 towards	5 of
2 into	4 to	6 of

## UNIT 20

**20.1**

1 c	3 g	5 h	7 f
2 a	4 d	6 e	8 b

**20.2**

1 with regard to	4 a wide range of	7 as a rule	10 in excess of
------------------	-------------------	-------------	-----------------

2 due to  
3 a great deal of

5 in terms  
6 in a variety of ways

8 as opposed to  
9 with respect to

### 20.3

1 C  
2 in more detail  
3 in a variety of

4 to some extent  
5 as opposed to  
6 in terms

7 C  
8 C  
9 with regard

10 C

### 20.4

1 D  
2 H

3 E  
4 C

5 A  
6 G

7 F  
8 B

### 20.5

1 a great deal of  
2 due to

3 as a rule  
4 a variety of

5 opposed to  
6 to what extent

7 in general  
8 a wide range of

9 for this reason

## UNIT 21

### 21.1

1 review; reported  
2 investigated; study  
3 according to  
4 reviewed / reviews

5 proposed  
6 literature on  
7 stated/states/notes/noted

8 noted/stated  
9 the foundations  
10 seminal

### 21.2 Students' own answers.

### 21.3

1 e  
2 a

3 b  
4 f

5 d  
6 c

### 21.4

1 study  
2 draws on  
3 sources

4 primary sources  
5 literature review  
6 deals

7 to review

## UNIT 22

### 22.1

1 a  
2 d, c  
3 j, l  
4 f, h

5 b  
6 c  
7 d, c

8 i  
9 e, g  
10 a

### 22.2

1 d  
2 g  
3 i  
4 j

5 a  
6 c  
7 b

8 h  
9 f  
10 e

### 22.3

1 comprehensive  
2 widespread  
3 striking  
4 conflicting

5 convincing  
6 hard  
7 abundant

8 flimsy  
9 undeniable  
10 illuminating

### 22.4

1 reflect / reflects  
2 bear out  
3 considered / consider  
4 interpreted

5 stems from  
6 distorts / distorted  
7 emerged

8 obtain  
9 account for  
10 indicate / indicates

### 22.5

1 account  
2 research  
3 insights  
4 evidential  
5 account

6 explain  
7 demonstration  
8 surprising  
9 evidence  
10 illustrates

11 statistical  
12 provides  
13 arise from  
14 examples

## UNIT 23

### 23.1

1 b  
2 j  
3 c  
4 i

5 a  
6 f  
7 h

8 g  
9 e  
10 d

### 23.2

1 Squared  
2 Total / add up  
3 Subtracted / deducted / taken away

4 Rounded up  
5 Rounded down  
6 Magnitude  
7 Incidence

8 Odd  
9 Prime  
10 Even

### 23.3

1 F – If you estimate a final figure, you make **a rough guess**.  
2 F – A variable always takes **different values** for different members of a studied set.  
3 F – If the results are shown from the highest to the lowest, they **are written** in the order of magnitude.  
4 F – It is probable that mathematicians will consider water as **continuous**.  
5 T  
6 F – If your final answer is in the right area, it **may be approximate, not accurate**.  
7 T  
8 T  
9 F – If you want to know the average annual temperature, you need to write down values for each month, total them (add them up) and divide by 12.  
10 T



## UNIT 24

### 24.1

1 b	5 a	8 h
2 g	6 e	9 d
3 i	7 f	10 c
4 j		

### 24.2

1 per cent (BrE), percent (NAme)	4 consistent
2 percentage	5 at
3 the median	

### 24.3 Students' own answers.

### 24.4

1 ratio	5 average	8 random
2 proportion	6 normal distribution	9 standard deviation
3 deviate	7 bell curve	10 correlation
4 a variable		

### 24.5

1 percentage	5 random	8 variable
2 correlates	6 proportion / ratio	9 between
3 average	7 sample	10 ratio / proportion
4 deviation		

### 24.6

1 statistics	5 the average	8 normal
2 comparison	6 deviation	9 compare
3 evaluate	7 bell	10 median
4 Distributions		

## UNIT 25

### 25.1

1 b	5 a	8 c
2 h	6 g	9 d
3 e	7 f	10 i
4 j		

### 25.2

1 plummeted	3 incidence	5 soared
2 column / row	4 exceed	6 random

### 25.3

a. axis	d. peak	f. steady
b. variable	e. stable	g. figure(s)

c. fluctuate

### 25.4 Students' own answers.

### 25.5 Students' own answers.

### 25.6

1 information	5 graphically	8 fraction
2 model	6 parameters	9 provide
3 quantitative	7 bar	10 graphs
4 easy-readable		

## UNIT 26

### 26.1

1 g	5 e	8c
2 d	6 f	9 a
3 i	7 h	10 j
4 b		

### 26.2

1 successive	5 ongoing	8 concurrent
2 temporary	6 intermediate	9 contemporary
3 simultaneous	7 eventual	10 subsequent
4 forthcoming		

### 26.3

1 in	5 at	8 through
2 with	6 To	9 in / over
3 at	7 In	10 in
4 over		

### 26.4

1 precede	3 concurrent	5 infrequently	7 preceding
2 Prior	4 following	6 schedule	8 ongoing

## UNIT 27

### 27.1

1 a	3 d	5 b
2 c	4 f	6 e

### 27.2

1 induce	3 stimulate	5 contributed
2 trigger	4 accounted for	6 inhibit

### 27.3 Students' own answers.

#### 27.4 Students' own answers.

#### 27.5

1 impact	3 lead to	5 cause	7 generate
2 gives rise	4 provokes	6 account for	8 facilitate

#### 27.6

One of the key issues in adopting a sustainable and renewable energy system is gaining social acceptance for technological change. Many technological changes can adversely **1) affect residents** and **2) lead to opposition**. Extensive development of electricity infrastructure has been met with especially strong resistance from local stakeholders. An abundance of research has been conducted to study the process and driving factors of social acceptance in the context of these infrastructural developments. This paper develops a conceptual definition of social acceptance that is both explicit and allows for quantitative assessment. This definition will **3) aid future literature** by clearly defining the goal of social acceptance research from the outset. As examples of the problems faced in electricity system change, factors of discontent surrounding the social acceptance of wind farms, transmission lines, and pump hydro-storage facilities are identified and synthesized. Policy relevant conclusions from previous research are summarized for these three infrastructure types. It is concluded that while research has done well in understanding **4) the causes of opposition**, more work is needed to grasp the efficacy and implementation of acceptance improving strategies. Future research should be focused on devising procedures to **5) facilitate quick and efficient negotiations** between infrastructure developers and local groups.

#### UNIT 28

#### 28.1

1 h	3 a	5 f	7 b
2 g	4 e	6 d	8 c

#### 28.2 Students' own answers.

#### 28.3

1 model	4 discipline
2 framework	5 concept
3 interpret	

#### 28.4

NOUN	ADJECTIVE	ADVERB	VERB
validity	valid	validly	validate
concept	conceptual	conceptually	conceptualize
notion	notional	notionally	////////////////////
movement	moveless	////////////////////	move
thought	thoughtful, thoughtless	thoughtfully, thoughtlessly	think
////////////////////	general	generally	generalise
interpretation	interpretative, interpretable,	interpretatively	interpret

	interpretational		
--	------------------	--	--

#### 28.5

1 framework	4 concept	7 analysis	10 notion
2 hypothesis	5 analysis	8 essence	11 phenomenon
3 framework	6 hypothesis	9 essence	12 stance

#### UNIT 29

#### 29.1

1 d	5 c	8 e
2 i	6 g	9 b
3 f	7 h	10 j
4 a		

#### 29.2

1 prove	3 describe	5 explain
2 imply	4 suggest	6 emphasise

#### 29.3

1. They were always able to turn the fact around so that it could be taken as another example **to give a proof to/of a proof of** their theory.
2. Similarity of style could suggest similar age, but dissimilarity **is** not necessarily **an implication of** the opposite.
3. It is easier **to give a description of** simple organisms first and move on to complex ones but this is just a convenience of arrangement, and we will follow this procedure here.
4. The purpose of the present chapter is to note some of the practical difficulties of managing book provision programmes, to try and **provide** minimum system requirements **suggestion** for effective management and finally to outline briefly the important features of existing management systems.
5. The nouveaux romanciers have used not simply formalist, but explicitly formal realist arguments **as an explanation of** their departure from traditional narrative structures.
6. The course has a strong practical bias, and seeks **an emphasis on** the value of transferable skills and the need to see 'theatre' as relevant and topical in its application to social and community contexts.

#### 29.4

1 demonstrates	3 argues	5 states
2 claims	4 suggests	

#### UNIT 30

#### 30.1

1 e / f	5 g	8 i
2 j	6 a / b	9 h
3 e / f	7 c	10 d
4 a / b		

#### 30.2

1. The author fails to **reach / come to** a conclusion about the benefits and drawbacks of life

imprisonment.

2. On the **basis** of our data we can predict some changes.
3. The scientists managed to **deduce** as much as possible from their data.
4. OK
5. Let us discuss the points that the researchers **raise**.

### 30.3 Suggested answers.

1. Advantages of being a vegetarian outweigh disadvantages.
2. We need to take into account all the relevant aspects if this problem.
3. Some important information may tip the scales in favour of this innovation or against it.
4. Men constitute approximately thirty percent of our tutors.
5. You should take account of a range of variables while speaking about crime rate in such a big country as Russia.

### 30.4

Understanding the collective reaction to individual actions is key to effectively spread information in social media. In this work we define efficiency on Twitter, as the ratio between the emergent spreading process and the activity employed by the user. We characterize this property by means of a quantitative analysis of the structural and dynamical patterns emergent from human interactions, and show it to be universal across several Twitter conversations. We found that some influential users efficiently cause remarkable collective reactions by each message sent, while the majority of users must employ extremely larger efforts to reach similar effects. Next we propose a model that reproduces the retweet cascades occurring on Twitter to explain the emergent distribution of the user efficiency. The model shows that the dynamical patterns of the conversations are strongly conditioned by the topology of the underlying network. We conclude that the appearance of a small fraction of extremely efficient users results from the heterogeneity of the followers network and independently of the individual user behavior.

## UNIT 31

### 31.1

- |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1 d | 3 e | 5 c | 7 g |
| 2 h | 4 f | 6 a | 8 b |

### 31.2

goal	achieve, reach
objective	meet, achieve
priority	take, top
target	reach, achieve, attain
critical mass, new understandings	establish
criteria	meet
infrastructure	provide
work	instigate

### 31.3

- |                                   |                     |               |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|
| 1 infrastructure                  | 5 to achieve a goal | 8 application |
| 2 criteria                        | 6 motive            | 9 challenge   |
| 3 at the interface                | 7 contribute to     | 10 motive     |
| 4 take top priority at the moment |                     |               |

### 31.4

- 1 intention **to** maintain
- 2 C
- 3 we start to **challenge** our parents
- 4 threshold **criteria** under section 31 were satisfied
- 5 electron traps at the interface between the semiconductor and insulator
- 6 All kinds of **infrastructure** are being provided
- 7 require a critical mass of terminals
- 8 C

### 31.5

- i) a deliberate programme, the aim of creating a new crossbred
- j) The objective, the crows off the islands' 20,000 power poles and keep them away
- k) The main reaction to the resolution, a general objective
- l) When a person achieve a goal, the behavioural outcome as
- m) The purpose of the comparability and improvements project existing international accounting standards to
- n) his optimal strategy for survival
- o) the effects of the same set of research methodology factors as discussed for dementia
- p) the success of an informal approach to AQC

### 31.6

- |                  |                                  |                               |
|------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1 infrastructure | 4 in order to meet the objective | 7 contribute to               |
| 2 criteria       | 5 take priorities over           | 8 establish new understanding |
| 3 purpose        | 6 application                    |                               |

## UNIT 32

### 32.1

- |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1 d | 3 c | 5 a | 7 e |
| 2 h | 4 f | 6 g | 8 b |

### 32.2

- |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 1 c | 3 e | 5 a |
| 2 d | 4 b |     |

### 32.3

- |                |                          |                          |                  |
|----------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| 1 conservative | 4 immature               | 7 from the point of view | 10 to hold views |
| 2 rational     | 5 are prejudiced against | 8 ideology               |                  |
| 3 subjectively | 6 objective reality      | 9 in favour of           |                  |

### 32.4

1. than they
2. of
3. reactionary
4. adopt a stance of
5. C
6. C
7. Conservative group leader Tony Richmond argued Darlington should be proud of its strengths, and looking at problems could drive away new investors.

**32.5**

1 in. of	3 in	5 of
2 against	4 of	6 from, of

**32.6**

a) from somebody's stand point	e) has an ideology is
b) objective reality	f) prejudiced
c) adopt a stance	g) hold views
d) shift somebody's position	h) from her point of view

**UNIT 33****33.1**

1. The Worldwide Fund for Nature has recently been criticised in the tabloid press for allegedly misleading its supporters for this reason.
2. Diesel car drivers tend to have an ideal profile for insurance companies.
3. It is undoubtedly true that consumption wealth has become much more widespread as a result of general economic growth.
4. An algorithm is considered to be practical if it runs in polynomial time.
5. The Housing Act 1988 is likely to reduce the stock of public-sector dwellings substantially.
6. The effect of the sharp rise of the ratio of women's to men's wages in 1972 is evident in the graph.

**33.2**

1 is evident	5 is liable to be
2 undoubtedly	7 presumably, is more likely to
4 is likely to	8 apparently

Uncertainty:  
3 reportedly  
6 are considered to be

**33.3** Students' own answers.**33.4**

1 supposedly	3 seem
2 allegedly	4 considered

is conventionally portrayed – tentative language  
nearly – tentative language  
should be – the author is almost sure

**UNIT 34****34.1**

1 e	3 c	5 b	7 a
2 f	4 h	6 d	8 g

**34.2**

1 furthermore	3 respectively	5 scrutinize	7 albeit
2 with reference to	4 for instance	6 a further	8 provided that

**34.3**

1 on	3 –	5 with, to	7 in, to	9 to
2 for	4 beyond, of	6 on, of	8 from	10 for, of

**34.4**

1 were based	4 as well as	7 Provided that	10 C
2 beyond the scope of	5 On top of which	8 albeit	
3 C	6 The pros and cons	9 beyond the scope of	

**34.5**

1 albeit	3 in reference to	5 respectively	7 in addition
2 furthermore	4 pros and cons	6 to scrutinize carefully	8 for the purpose of objectivity

**UNIT 35****35.1**

1 f	5 g	8 c
2 e	6 i	9 d
3 j	7 a	10 b
4 h		

**35.2**

1 address	5 is devoted / was devoted	8 aspects/aspect
2 contributes / contributed	6 concerned	9 aim
3 be divided	7 focus	10 consists / consisted
4 purpose		

**35.3**

1. Sam and Ted were sentenced to three and eight years, respectively.
2. The table lower on the page / below shows data on the crime rate.
3. County court and magistrate court are lower courts in England. The former hears criminal cases, the latter – civil ones.
4. The above figures / The figures above indicate the increase of appeals.
5. In the preceding section I described the coroner's court.

**35.4**

1 Consider	3 later	5 saw
2 point	4 Take	

**35.5**

1 challenged	3 the former	5 respectively	7 it is argued
2 especially	4 the latter	6 addressed	

**UNIT 36****36.1**

1 i  
2 a  
3 h  
4 d

5 b  
6 j  
7 f

8 g  
9 c  
10 e

### 36.2

1 to, on  
2 on, to  
3 to

4 on  
5 to, over  
6 out

7 in  
8 –  
9 round

### 36.3

1 e  
2 c  
3 a

4 f  
5 d  
6 g

7 h  
8 b

## UNIT 37

### 37.1

1 c  
2 f

3 a  
4 e

5 b  
6 g

7 h  
8 d

### 37.2

1 disrupting  
2 survey

3 disprove  
4 to assemble

5 replicate  
6 apparatus

7 artificial  
8 variable

### 37.3

1 c  
2 e

3 d  
4 b

5 a

### 37.4

1 experiment  
2 procedure  
3 pilot study

4 approach  
5 experimental study  
6 case study

7 research methodology  
8 field study  
9 time-consuming

10 observed phenomenon

### 37.5

1 to  
2 for

3 for  
4 –

5 for  
6 on

7 for  
8 -

9 –  
10 with

### 37.6

1 approach  
2 survey

3 phenomenon  
4 case study

5 artificial  
6 device

7 apparatus  
8 time-consuming

## UNIT 38

### 38.1

1 e  
2 i

3 j  
4 d

5 f  
6 b

7 h  
8 g

9 c  
10 a

### 38.2

1 background  
3 hierarchy  
5 variety  
7 subsumed  
9 distinct from

2 feature  
4 dimension  
6 devise  
8 allocate  
10 diversity

### 38.3

1 on the category  
2 component of  
3 C  
4 nature than

5 a federal structure  
6 blue collar  
7 C

8 specific practice  
9 status it is striving  
10 will not derive

### 38.4

occupational	background, status
urban-rural	dimension
marital	status
occupational	status, background
senior	citizen
social	class
ethnic	background

### 38.5

1 gender  
2 ethnical background

3 social class  
4 structure

5 hierarchy  
6 devise

7 category  
8 feature

9 nature  
10 existence

## UNIT 39

### 39.1

1. with  
2. to, to  
3. by

4. -  
5. to  
6. between

7. with  
8. to

9. together  
10. between

### 39.2

1 c  
2 a

3 f  
4 b

5 d  
6 e

### 39.3

1 d  
2 a

3 e  
4 b

5 f  
6 c

### 39.4 Students' own answers.

### 39.5

1 reveal links between  
2 associated with  
3 related

4 associated with  
5 were correlated with  
6 corresponded to

7 correlated with  
8 relative to  
9 interrelated

## UNIT 40

### 40.1

1 of  
2 between

3 between  
4 in

5 from  
6 between

40.2 Students' own answers.

### 40.3

1 contrast to → between	5 analogies of → between
2 truth → true	6 unlike to → unlike
3 at the one hand... at the other hand → on the one...	7 -
4 -	8 similar → similarly

### 40.4

1 comparison	4 unlike	6 whereas
2 similarities	5 likewise	7 whereas
3 opposing		

## UNIT 41

### 41.1

1 g	3 e	5 a	7 i	9 j
2 b	4 f	6 d	8 c	10 h

### 41.2

1 contradiction	4 pose	7 deal	10 had only experienced
2 arose	5 raise	8 tackle	
3 apparent	6 reveal	9 has come up with	

### 41.3

1 respond	3 response	5 respond	7 reaction	9 react
2 react	4 mediate	6 mediation	8 response	10 mediation

41.4 Students' own answers.

### 41.5

1 raise	3 deal with	5 contradiction	7 pose
2 problem	4 reveal	6 issue	8 consistent

## UNIT 42

### 42.1

1 f	3 b	5 g	7 j	9 h
2 c	4 a	6 d	8 i	10 e

### 42.2

1 simulation	3 to select from	5 be verified	7 to supplement	9 application
2 output	4 step	6 procedure	8 unify	10 stage

### 42.3

1 security	3 consumption	5 advent	7 ratify	9 ratification
2 has emerged	4 emergence; emerge	6 was consumed	8 has invented	10 emergence

### 42.4

1 utilize spontaneous	3 emergence of	5 are consumed	7 is supplemented
2 procedure	4 full ratification	6 have now been inserted	8 in output

### 42.5

1 consumption	3 stage	5 supplement	7 automate	9 secure
2 consumed	4 procedure	6 application	8 simulation	10 unify

## UNIT 43

### 43.1

- The contents of any computer is modified if, by the operation of any function of the computer any program or data is added to its contents.
- The Earth's temperature might fluctuate naturally, or as the result of the growth of the human and animal population.
- Minor sales of modern art provide no evidence that market is recovering.
- The Government of any Member State or the Commission may submit to the Council proposals to amend this Treaty.
- Electrical signals are converted to sound by the earpiece and the listener receives the information.
- Bridecattle is transferred from the husband to the male next-of-kin of the wife by a contract of marriage.

### 43.2

1 of, on	4 to	6 in, of
2 to, on, in, to	5 of, towards, to	7 between, of
3 from, to, of, on		

### 43.3

1 C	3 A	5 B
2 F	4 E	6 D

43.4 Students' own answers.

### 43.5

1 fundamental	3 fundamental	5 adapt	7 modify
2 development	4 adjust	6 modify	8 transform

## UNIT 44

### 44.1

1 d	3 e	5 f	7 i	9 g
2 j	4 c	6 a	8 h	10 b

### 44.2

1 seminal	3 recognize	5 misguided	7 contradictory	9 acknowledge
2 comprehensive	4 inadequate	6 compatible	8 noteworthy	10 validity

### 44.3

1 notable	4 significant	6 fundamental
-----------	---------------	---------------

2 inadequate	5 seminal	7 contradictory
3 important		

#### 44.4

1 by no means	3 on no account	5 by no means
2 no circumstances	4 no way	

#### 44.5

1 C	4 is worth saving	7 on no account	9 Significantly
2 little hard evidence	5 C	8 noteworthy	10 C
3 credit to	6 C		

#### 44.6

1 comprehensible	3 it is noteworthy	5 important	7 recognized as	9 misguided
2 significant	4 validity	6 significantly	8 was in no way	10 seminal

### UNIT 45

#### 45.1

1 b	5 f	8 a
2 c	6 e	9 i
3 d	7 j	10 h
4 g		

#### 45.2

1 h	5 f	8 e
2 j	6 c	9 i
3 a	7 g	10 d
4 b		

#### 45.3

1 recap / recapitulate / summarise	5 covers	8 draw
2 In	6 close	9 up
3 precis	7 short	10 summary
4 balance		

#### 45.4

1 a	4 c	6 b
2 c	5 c	7 a
3 b		

#### 45.5

**Social scientists have long criticized** American voters for being “unsophisticated” in the way they acquire and use political information. The low level of political sophistication leaves them vulnerable to manipulation by political “elites,” whose sway over voters is deemed incontrovertible and often decisive. **In this book, Peter Nardulli challenges the conventional wisdom** that citizens are “manageable fools,” with little capacity to exercise independent judgment in the voting booth.

Rather, **he argues, voters are eminently capable of playing an efficacious role in democratic politics and of routinely demonstrating the ability to evaluate competing stewards in a discriminating manner.** Nardulli’s book offers a cognitively based **model** of voting and **uses** a normal vote **approach** to analyzing local-level election returns. **It examines** the entire sweep of United States presidential elections in the democratic era (1828 to 2000), making it **the most encompassing empirical analysis of** presidential voting to date. **Nardulli’s analysis separates** presidential elections **into three categories:** those that produce a major, enduring change in voting patterns, those that represent a short-term deviation from prevailing voting patterns, and those in which the dominant party receives a resounding endorsement from the electorate. These “**disequilibrating**” elections have been routine in American electoral history, particularly after the adoption of the Progressive-Era reforms. *Popular Efficacy in the Democratic Era* **provides a** dramatically different **picture** of mass-elite linkages than most prior studies of American democracy, and an image of voters as being neither foolish nor manageable. **Moreover, it shows** why party elites must take proactive steps to provide for the core political desires of voters.

#### 45.6

1 c 2 a 3 e 4 d 5 b 6 f

## REFERENCES

1. Babenko, T. V., Tretiak, O. M., Kruchinin, O. V., Tymofieiev, D. S. (2012). Information security problems of educational electronic information resources. *Scientific bulletin of national mining university*, 5, 101-105.
2. Baggerman, A. (2007). A consequential ill that freedom draws. Intellectual property and authorial visibility in the case of Jacob Voegen van Engelen versus his publishers. *Quaerendo*, 37(3), 187-211.
3. Bala, A. P., Peeters, D. T. (2014). Spatial issues on a hedonic estimation of rents in Brussels. *Journal of Housing Economics September*, 25, 104-123.
4. Belyi, A. V. (2013). Institutional trends in Russia's oil and gas sectors. *Journal of World Energy. Law and Business*, 6(3), 163-178.
5. Biddix, P. (2014). Introduction. *ASHE Higher Education Report*, 39(6), 1-12.
6. Bingham, L. B. (2010). The next generation of administrative law: Building the legal infrastructure for collaborative governance. *Wisconsin Law Review*, 2, 297-356.
7. Borneman, J. (2007). Coping with statistics – a primer for librarians and trustees. *Indiana Libraries*, 26(1), 30-28.
8. Bos, P. M., Boon, E. P., Voet, van der H., Janer, G., Piersma A. H., Brüschweiler, B. J., Nielsen, E., Slob, W. (2009, December). A semi-quantitative model for risk appreciation and risk weighing. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*, 47(12), 2941–2950.
9. British National Corpus. Retrieved from <http://www.natcorp.ox.ac.uk/>
10. Campion, R., Stephenson, J. (2014). Recreation on private property: Landowner attitudes towards allemansrätt. *Journal of Policy Research in Tourism, Leisure and Events*, 6(1), 52-65.
11. Cohen, J., Reichl, J., Schmidthaler, M. (2013). Re-focussing research efforts on the public acceptance of energy infrastructure: A critical review. *SDEWES 2013: Sustainable Development of Energy, Water and Environment Systems*, 76(1), 4-9.
12. Cordell, D. M., Langdon, T. P., Lemoine, C. (2008, November). Academic Research That Is Relevant to Financial Service Professionals. *Journal of Financial Service Professionals*, 62(6), 36-44.
13. Corpus of Contemporary American English. Retrieved from <http://corpus.byu.edu/coca/>
14. De la Varre, Irvin, C., Jordan, M. J., Hannum, A. W., Farmer, W. H. (2014). Reasons for student dropout in an online course in a rural K–12 setting. *Distance Education*, 35(3), 324-344.
15. De Prato, G., Simon, J. P. (2014). Public policies and government interventions in the book publishing industry. *Info*, 16(2), 47-66.
16. Devlin J. (2002). *Dictionary of synonyms and antonyms*. – М.: Центрполиграф.
17. Dolev, D., Függer, M., Posch, M., Schmid, U., Steininger, A., Lenzen, C. (2014). Rigorously modeling self-stabilizing fault-tolerant circuits: an ultra-robust clocking scheme for systems-on-chip. *Journal of Computer and System Science*, 80, 860-861.
18. Douglas, M. E. (2014). Revisiting the Art of Undergraduate Teaching in Higher Education: One Person's Journey Towards Enlightenment. *The Journal of Effective Teaching*, 14(2), 69-82.
19. Dzhanarayeva, R. E., Bissengali, L., Bazilova, A. A., Akbolatova, M. E., Bissenova, M. K. (2013). Problems of formation of the concept of criminal policy of state in the theory of criminal law. *Middle East Journal of Scientific Research*, 14(4), 508-515.
20. Everett, R. F. (2014, September). A Crack in the Foundation: Why SWOT Might Be Less Than Effective in Market Sensing Analysis. *Journal of Marketing and Management*, 1(1), 58-78.
21. Feldman, C. (2014, Fall). Urban Water Supply in Roman Cities and its Impact on the West. *Middle Ground Journal*, 9.
22. Fisher, W. P., Stenner, A. J. (2011, April). Application of fuzzy logic to explosion risk assessment. *International Journal of Multiple Research Approaches*, 5(1), 89-103.
23. Fox, S. J. V. (2014). Incentives and limits in letters of intent: Are they worth the paper they're written on? *International Journal of Law in the Built Environment*, 6(3), 214-232.
24. Galston, W. (2011). Parents Government, and children: Authority over education in a pluralist liberal democracy. *Law and Ethics of Human Rights*, 5(2), 3, 284-305.
25. Gheciu, A. (2012). Securing distant places? Practices of protection in contemporary peace-support operations. *Global Crime*, 13(4), 293-311.
26. Gledhill, K. (2013). The interpretive obligation: the socio-political context. *New Zealand Journal of Public and International Law*, 11(1), 103-121.
27. Greenberg, M.S., Tanev, K., Marin, M.-F., Pitman, R.K. (2014, June). Stress, PTSD, and dementia. *Alzheimer's & Dementia*, 10(3), 155–165.
28. Hanushek, E. A., Link, S., Woessman, L. (2011, December). Does School Autonomy Make Sense Everywhere? *Panel Estimates from PISA*, 61-85.
29. Hartwig, M., Dunlosky, J. (2012, February) Study strategies of college students: Are self-testing and scheduling related to achievement? *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, 19(1), 126-134.
30. Hodges C., Peysner, J., Nurse, A. (2012). Litigation funding: status and issues research. *Oxford Legal Studies Research Paper*, 55.
31. Hoggan, B., Laven, G., Newbury, J. W., Laurence, C., Ryan, V., Baillie, S. Baker, F. (2009, October). Rural student entry into a medical course: a South Australian rural high school perspective. *Rural & Remote Health*, 9(4), 1-10.
32. Hutchings, D. E. (1993, September-October). The puzzle of cocaine's effects following maternal use during pregnancy: are there reconcilable differences? *Neurotoxicology And Teratology*, 15(5), 281-286.
33. Jones, G.; Philp, C. (2011) Challenging Student Behaviour *Perspectives: Policy and Practice in Higher Education*, 15(1), 19-23.
34. Kemp, K. A., Carp, R. A., Brady, D. W. (1976). Abortion and the law: the impact on hospital policy of the Roe and Doe decisions. *Journal of Health Politics, Policy and Law*, 1(3), 319-337.
35. Kenney, N. J., McGowan, M. L. (2014). Egg donation compensation: ethical and legal challenges. *Medicolegal & Bioethics*, 4, 15-24.
36. Lehari, A. (2010). The taking/taxing taxonomy. *Texas Law Review*, 88(6), 1235-1282.
37. Lynskey, O. (2014). Deconstructing data protection: The 'added-value' of a right to data protection in the eu legal order International and Comparative Law. *Quarterly*, 63(3), 569-597.
38. Markowski, A. S., Mannan, M. S., Kotynia, A., Pawlak, H. (2011). Integrating Qualitative and Quantitative Research Approaches Via the Phenomenological Method. *Papers Presented at the 2010 International Symposium of the Mary Kay O'Connor Process Safety Center, Journal of Loss Prevention in the Process Industries*, 24(6), 780-790.
39. Massoud, M. F. (2014, December). International Arbitration and Judicial Politics in Authoritarian States. *Law and Social Inquiry*, 39(1), 1-30.
40. McCarthy, M., O'Dell, F. (2008). *Academic Vocabulary in Use*. Cambridge University Press.
41. Metcalf M. (2014, Fall) When the Lion Lies Down with the Lapdog: Artists, Saints, Dogs and Men in Sixteenth-Century Germany. *Middle Ground Journal*, 9.
42. Milroy, J. (1993). *Social network and social class: Toward an integrated sociolinguistic*



- model. Cambridge University press.
43. Morales, A. J., Borondo, J., Losada, J. C., Benito, R. M. (2014). Efficiency of Human Activity on Information Spreading on Twitter. *Social Networks*, 39, 1-11.
  44. Morrow, J. A., Ackermann, M. E. (2012) Intention To Persist And Retention Of First-Year Students: The Importance Of Motivation And Sense Of Belonging. *College Student Journal*, 46(3), 483-491.
  45. Nardulli, P. F. (2013). *Popular Efficacy in the Democratic Era: A Reexamination of Electoral Accountability in the United States*. Princeton University Press.
  46. Oxford Dictionary of English. Retrieved from <http://www.oxforddictionaries.com/>
  47. Pandharipande, R. V. (2002). Minority Matters: Issues in Minority Languages in India. *International Journal on Multicultural Societies*, 4(2), 213-214.
  48. Poria, Y., Oppewal, H. (2002, December). Student preferences for room attributes at university halls of residence: An application of the willingness to pay technique. *Tourism & Hospitality Research*, 4(2), 116-123.
  49. Römer, U. & Wulff, S. (2010). Applying corpus methods to writing research: Explorations of MICUSP. *Journal of Writing Research*, 2(2), 99-127.
  50. Rusman, E., van Bruggen, J., Sloep, P., Valcke, M., Koper, R. (2013). The Mind's Eye on Personal Profiles: A Cognitive Perspective on Profile Elements that Inform Initial Trustworthiness Assessments and Social Awareness in Virtual Project Teams. *Computer supported cooperative work-the journal of collaborative computing*, 22(2-3), 159-179.
  51. Salameh, P., Salamé, J., Waked, M., Zeidan, N., Baldi, I. (2014). Risk perception, motives and behaviours in university students. *International Journal of Adolescence and Youth*, 19(3), 279-292.
  52. Sonawane, A. (09.02.2015). Difficulties Faced in Legal Document Translation. *The online encyclopedia of writing systems and languages*. Retrieved from <http://www.omniglot.com/>
  53. Spencer, D. M., Wood, A. K. (2014, January). Citizens United, States Divided: An Empirical Analysis of Independent Political Spending. *Indiana Law Journal Supplement*, 89(1), 315-372.
  54. Spencer, R. (2007) Your Place or Mine? Evaluating the Perspectives of the Practical Legal Training Work Experience Placement through the Eyes of the Supervisors and the Students *International Education Journal*, 8(2), 365-376.
  55. Spottswood, M. (2013). The hidden structure of fact. Case Western Reserve. *Law Review*, 3(64), 131-200.
  56. Study: Bird-flu vaccine safe, but only partly effective. Retrieved from <http://edition.cnn.com/2006/HEALTH/03/29/birdflu.vaccine/>
  57. The European Conference on Arts and Humanities 2013. Official Conference Proceedings. ISSN: 2188-1111. Retrieved from [http://iafor.org/ecah\\_ecll2013.html](http://iafor.org/ecah_ecll2013.html)
  58. The European Conference on Language Learning 2013. Official Conference Proceedings. ISSN: 2188-112X. Retrieved from [http://iafor.org/ecah\\_ecll2013.html](http://iafor.org/ecah_ecll2013.html)
  59. Theobald, M., Cobb-Moore, C., Irvine, S. (2013, December). A snapshot of 40 years in early childhood education and care through oral histories. *Australasian Journal of Early Childhood*, 38(4), 107-115.
  60. Varigonda, K.C. (2013, November). An assessment of the impact of energy insecurity on state stability in India. *In Energy Policy*, 62, 1110-1119.
  61. Walkingshaw, P. (2013). Prior judicial findings of police perjury: When hearsay presented as character Evidence might not be such a bad thing. *Columbia Journal of Law and Social Problems*, 47(1), 1-30.
  62. Wells, G. J., Shuey, R., Kiely, R. (2001). *The Issue of Globalization*. New York: Novinka books.
  63. Welsh, M. (2012). Intensive teaching modes: Benefits, drawbacks and directions forward. In L. Mann & S. Daniel (Eds.), *Profession of Engineering Education: Advancing Teaching, Research and Careers, The 23<sup>rd</sup> Annual Conference of the Australasian Association for Engineering Education 2012*, 1096-1102.
  64. Wergen, G. (2014, February 15). Modeling record-breaking stock prices. *Physica A: Statistical Mechanics and its Applications*, 396, 114-133.
  65. Wingate, U., Tribble, C. (2012, June). The best of both worlds? Towards an English for Academic Purposes. *Studies in Higher Education*, 37(4), 481-495.
  66. Wolff, L. (2013). Litigiousness in Japan: Land of the rising law suit? *Pandora's Box*, 79-83.
  67. Xanthaki, H. (2014). European union legislative quality after the lisbon treaty: The challenges of smart regulation. *Statute Law Review*, 35(1), 66-80.
  68. Zamarone, G. (2013). Contract adaptation under legal constraints. *Journal of Law, Economics, and Organization*, 29(4), 799-834.
  69. Zieliński P. (09.02. 015) Bilingualism. *The online encyclopedia of writing systems and languages*. Retrieved from <http://www.omniglot.com/>

*Учебное издание*

МЕНЯЙЛО Вера Владимировна,  
ТУЛЯКОВА Наталья Александровна,  
ЧУМИЛКИН Сергей Владимирович

## DEVELOPING ACADEMIC LITERACY: BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY

ЦНИТ «АСТЕРИОН»

Заказ № 289. Подписано в печать 08.12.2014 г. Бумага офсетная  
Формат 60×84<sup>1</sup>/<sub>16</sub>. Объем 12,125 п.л. Тираж 250 экз. (1 з. 1–100).

Санкт-Петербург, 191015, а/я 83,  
тел. /факс (812) 685-73-00, 663-53-92, 970-35-70  
asterion@asterion.ru